

The following bibliographical information relates to periodicals and books present in the archive of the Jazzinstitut Darmstadt. Our extensive periodical collection comprises almost 1050 periodicals, more than 55.000 single issues. About 60% of the collection have been indexed.

Following the more recent entries you'll find abbreviations which will give you a clue about the nature in the respective articles. The abbreviations are:

[A] = analytical remarks
[B] = extensive book review
[BT] = blindfold test
[C] = concert review
[D] = discography
[F] = feature article
[I] = interview
["I"] = article written by the respective musician himself
[O] = obituary
[R] = extensive record review
[T] = transcription

The Jazz Index is a service of the...

Jazzinstitut Darmstadt, Bessunger Strasse 88d, D-64285 Darmstadt, Germany
phone ++49 (6151) 963740, fax ++49 (6151) 963744

This bibliography has been compiled and mailed by ... Jazzinstitut Darmstadt,
e-mail: jazz@jazzinstitut.de, Internet: <http://www.jazzinstitut.de>

Armstrong, Louis (tp * real name: Louis Daniel Armstrong; b: 4.Aug.1901, New Orleans/LA [most often given as 4.Jul.1900, New Orleans, but this is incorrect according to birth certificate]; d: 6.Jul.1971, New York; Lexikon: Feather [1955,1958,1960,1966,1976,1999]; New Orleans Jazz [1984]; Companion [1987]; New Grove [1988,2001]; rororo [1988]; Who's Who [1989]; Reclam [1989]; Dictionnaire [1988,1995]; MusicHound [1999]; Rough Guide [1999,2000]; Yanow [2000]; vertical file: Louis ARMSTRONG [incl. manuscript + band arrangement "Swing That Music";...,1995-1997,1999-2003,2005])

Joachim Ernst Berendt: Louis Armstrong und der Jazz, Mannheim o.J. [Sonderdruck]

Judith Lynn Porter: Louis Armstrong, in: NN (ed.): Louis' Songbook. The Armstrong Treasury, New York o.J. [sheet music], p. 2, 5 (F)

Langston Hughes: The First Book of Jazz, New York [no date: Franklin Watts, Inc.], p. 32-36 (F: chapter "Louis Armstrong")

NN (ed.): Louis' Songbook. The Armstrong Treasury, New York o.J. [sheet music] (T: vocal/piano arrangements of "Ballad of Davy Crockett"; "The Bare Necessities"; "Before the Parade Passes By"; "Bibbidi-Bobbidi-Boo"; "Bill Bailes, Won't You Please Come Home"; "Blues for Yesterday"; "Blues in the South"; "Chim Chim Cher-ee"; "Dallas Blues"; "Doctor Jazz"; "Easy Rider"; "Hello, Dolly"; "Hey, Look Me

Over"; "Jackass Blues"; "Jimtown Blues"; "Livery Stable Blues"; "The Lonesome Road"; "A Lot of Livin' to Do"; "Mame"; "Milenberg Joys"; "Muskrat Ramble"; "Do You Know What It Means to Miss New Orleans"; "Put On a Happy Face"; "Put On Your Sunday Clothes"; "Sidewalk Blues"; "Sugar Foot Stomp"; "That Old Black Magic"; "Tin Roof Blues"; "When the Saints Go Marching In"; "Willie the Weeper"; "Wolverine Blues")

NN: few Juveniles Arrested, in: new Orleans Times-Democrat, 2.Jan.1913 (N: arrested for discharging a revolver at Rampard and Perdido Street. "Being an old offender he was sent to the negro Waif's Home") [digi.copy]

NN: Recording Artist, in: The Pittsburgh Courier, 16.Mar.1929, p. B5 (N/photo) [digi.copy]

NN: At Harlem Theaters. At the Lafayette, in: New York Amsterdam News, 26.Jun.1929, p. 12 (C; plus advertisement with picture for Okeh Records, "Basin Street Blues") [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong, in: New York Amsterdam News, 26.Jun.1929, p. 13 (N: picture; also: concert advertisement) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong Next Big Attraction Here. King of Cornetists, a Columbia Record Star, To Make First Appearance in Pittsburgh At Pythian Temple May 5 and 6, in: The Pittsburgh Courier, 26.Apr.1930, p.3 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong, World's Best Cornetist, Here Monday, Tuesday. Capacity Crowds Expected At Pythian Temple To Welcome Famed New York Celebrity and Record Star Upon First Appearance In This City, in: The Pittsburgh Courier, 3.May 1930, p. 8 (F, photo) [digi.copy]

Chappy Gardner: Louis Armstrong Arrested in Big Dope Scandal. Coronetist [sic] Held In Big Dope Catch, in: The Pittsburgh Courier, 6.Dec.1930, p. 1 (F) [digi.copy]

Chappy Gardner: Louis Armstrong Arrested in Big Dope Scandal. Coronetist [sic] Held in Big Dope Catch, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 6.Dec.1930, p. 1 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong Is Still 'King' Of All Trumpeters, in: The Pittsburgh Courier, 14.Feb.1931, p. A8 (N) [digi.copy]

NN: "Two Kings" Meet in Sunny California, in: The Pittsburgh Courier, 28.Feb.1931, p. 2 (N/photo: Louis Armstrong at Frank Sebastian's Cotton Club, Culver City, California) [digi.copy]

NN: Sentence Trumpet King, in: The Pittsburgh Courier, 21.Mar.1931, p. 1 (short F: sentenced to six months in prison for possession of marihuana) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong Out. Sentence Cut Short, in: The Pittsburgh Courier, 28.Mar.1931, p. 1 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Weil, Laureate of Former City Regime, Jailed. Accused by Musician of Extortion Plot, in: Chicago Sunday Tribune, 19.Apr.1931, p. 3 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louie Armstrong Had No Place To Toot Horn; Crowds Followed Him. Thousands of New Orleans Dance Lovers Disappointed As Famous Orchestra Leader Gets All Dressed Up, But No Place to Play, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 19.Sep.1931, p. A8 (F) [digi.copy]

George D. Tyler: louis Armstrong Learned to Blow Trumpet in Municipal Home for Boys, in: Afro-American, 26.Dec.1931, p. 9 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Armstrong's Tiff, Rumor Is Afloat, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 26.Dec.1931, p. 3 (F: Louis + Lil Armstrong seeking legal separation) [digi.copy]

NN: Armstrong, In Suit, Says He's Not Unique, in: Afro-American, 16.Jan.1932, p. 16 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Armstrong-Connie Court Fight Ends. Musician Comes to Terms With Former Manager and Cabaret Owners, in: New York Amsterdam News, 20.Jan.1932, p. 2 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Lawyer for Armstrong, Cornet King, Calls Him Ordinary. Result of Suit Hinges on His Ability as a Jazz Artist, in: Atlanta World, 17.Jan.1932, p. 2 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Trumpeter Fights Ban. Louis Armstrong's Talent Not Unique, Managers Contend. Witness Rates Cab Calloway, Duke Ellington, Fletcher Henderson and Others Above Cornetist in U.S. Court Suit Here, in: New York Amsterdam News, 13.Jan.1932, p. 1, 10 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: "Black Rascal" Sold 100,000 Records. "Time" Magazine Calls Louis Armstrong "Bullet-headed, Satchel-mouth", in: Afro-American, 18.Jun.1932, p. 16 (F) [digi.copy]

Dan S. Ingman: England's Welcome to Louis Armstrong, in: Joshua Berrett (ed.): The Louis Armstrong Companion. Eight Decades of Commentary, New York 1999 [book: Schirmer Books], p. 50-55 (F; reprint, from: The Melody Maker, Aug.1932)

NN: Louis Armstrong, Special, in: Joshua Berrett (ed.): The Louis Armstrong Companion. Eight Decades of Commentary, New York 1999 [book: Schirmer Books], p. 48-50 (short F; reprint from Rhythm, Oct.1932)

NN: Critic Calls Louis Armstrong Modern Angel Gabriel. Rumors of Trumpeter's Death "Greatly Exaggerated," as He is Very Much Alive and Going Strong, in: Afro-American, 15.Apr.1933, p. 9 (F) [digi.copy]

R.D. Darrell: "L'Espiègle" Noir (Black Eulenspiegel), in: Music. Magazine International du Jazz (Belgium), 9/91 (Apr.1933), p. 93-94 (F; in French and English)

H. De La Tour: Our Performers Abroad, in: New York Amsterdam News, 23.Aug.1933, p. 7 (F: Louis Armstrong, Paul Robeson in London) [digi.copy]

NN: Unpaid Policy "Hit" Causes man's Death. Porto Rican Slain by Player of Numbers Game After Failure to Pay Debt, in: New York Amsterdam News, 20.Sep.1933, p. 16 (F: murder happened while Louis Armstrong's "I'll Be Glad When You're Dead" was playing on the radio) [digi.copy]

NN: Louie to Stay in Europe, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 28.Oct.1933, p. A6 (F: Armstrong to continue European tour, though his manager returned to the USA) [digi.copy]

Trumpet King Says Goodbye Forever to U.S., in: Afro-American, 11.Nov.1933, p. 19 (F) [digi.copy]

A. Sorkine: Le Jazz en Hollande. Armstrong et Ellington, in: Music. Le Magazine du Jazz (Belgium), 10/101 (Feb.1934), p. 2, 4 (C)

NN: Armstrong Is Being Panned. Louis Got Temperamental and Withdrew From the Concert With Hawkins, in: New York Amsterdam News, 28.Apr.1934, p. 6 (F: problems with planned joined concert by Louis Armstrong and Coleman Hawkins) [digi.copy]

Bob Williams: The Hawkins-Armstrong Feud, in: Afro-American, 19.May 1934, p. 9 (F: problems with planned joined concert by Louis Armstrong and Coleman Hawkins because Armstrong has second place in billing) [digi.copy]

NN: Armstrong Plays His Swan Song In England. Louis in Final Week and Will Leave for the United States, in: New York Amsterdam News, 14.Jul.1934, p. 6 (F) [digi.copy]

Several authors: la Presse et les Concerts de Louis Armstrong, in: Music. Le Magazine du Jazz (Belgium), 12/114 (Mar.1935), p. 11-14 (F/C: concerts in Belgium and Paris)

NN: No Improvement in Lip of Star Trumpeter. 'Melody Maker' Brings In Sad News of Louis. Armstrong Must Not Use Trumpet for Quite a While, Says London Paper, in: New York Amsterdam News, 13.Apr.1935, p. 10 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong. 'My Chops Was Beat - But I'm Dyin' to Swing Again', in: Down Beat, 61/2 (Feb.1994), p. 20, 22 (F/I; Reprint aus DB, Jun.1935); reprint, in: Down Beat: 60 Years of Jazz, Milwaukee 1995 (Hal Leonard Corp.) [book], p. 22 (F/I)

Ishmael Northcross: Louis Armstrong Would "Toot" the Classics. Them Cats Are Ready Says Louis, in: Atlanta Daily World, 5.Jul.1935, p. 2 (F/I) [digi.copy]

Ishmael Northcross: Louie Armstrng Changes Style of Trumpet Playing. Shelves "Gut-Bucket" Style for New Symphonic Jazz. Has New Group of Musicians. Six Weeks of Rehearsing Ends When Tour Starts, in: Afro-American, 6.Jul.1935, p. 8 (F/I) [digi.copy]

Ishmael Northcross: Armstrong Eyes Symphonic Jazz as Real Hope of Music. Prince of Trumpet Plans New Innovation in Symphonic Jazz – Says His Boys Can Really "Swing", in: Pittsburgh Courier, 13.Jul.1935, p. 16 (F/I) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong's Ex-Manager Takes Receipts at Dance. Johnny Collins, White, Claims Money Due on Sale of Contract. Says Hoe Glazer Should Pay \$5,000. \$260 Collected from Baltimore Engagement, in: Afro-American, 13.Jul.1935, p. 8 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Has Made Most Recordings, in: Atlanta Daily World, 15.Jul.1935, p. 3 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: "I'll Send 'Em Away Sizzling," Says Louie, in: Atlanta Daily World, 19.Jul.1935, p. 5 (F/I) [digi.copy]

NN: Lil Armstrong May Appear With Husband, in: Atlanta Daily World, 20.Jul.1935, p. 3 (F: but Lil is identified as "a singer of unusual ability") [digi.copy]

NN: Trumpeter to Entertain Thousands at Apollo. Armstrong Making His First Appearance. Trumpeter in His Initial Showing at the Apollo Since His Return, in: New York Amsterdam News, 10.Aug.1935, p. 5 (F) [digi.copy]

John Hammond: Louis Armstrong - Sweethearts on Parade / Savoy Blues, in: Rhythm, Dec.1935, p. 19 (R)

Louis Armstrong: Satchmo. Mi vida en Nueva Orleans, in: Cuadernos de Jazz, #63 (Mar/Apr.2001), p. 40-43 ("I"; Spanish excerpt from "My Life in New Orleans", 1936)

Louis Armstrong: What Is Swing?, in: Robert Walser (ed.): Keeping Time. Readings in Jazz History, New York 1999 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 73-76 (F; excerpted reprint, from: Louis Armstrong, Swing That Music, New York 1936)

NN: Louis Armstrong and his Orchestra - I'm In the Mood for Love / You Are My Lucky Star / Wrap Your Troubles in Dreams / A Monday Date, in: Rhythm, Feb.1936, p. 39-40 (R)

NN: Louis Armstrong Goes to Boston for New "High;" Gets \$8,000 Per. King of Trumpet Players to Open Metropolitan Theater In Hub City At Record Figure, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 14.Mar.1936, p. A7 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louie Armstrong to Undergo Operation, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 28.Mar.1936, p. A6 (short F: tonsillectomy) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong, Who Once Made 260 Consecutive "High C's" and Finished on "Top F," Is Daddy of Swing Music. Courier Correspondent Reveals Some Intimate "Inside Dope" On Famous Band Leader Who Is Breaking All Records Wherever He Appears, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 28.Mar.1936, p. A6 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong Offers To Donate His Services To Aid In Relief Of Flood Victims. Joe Glaser, His Manager, Announces Humane Action of America's Foremost Attraction – Maybe Used in Big Cities, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 4.Apr.1936, p. A7 (F) [digi.copy]

John Hammond: Louis Armstrong - I'm Shootin' High / I've Got My Fingers Crossed, in: Rhythm, Apr.1936, p. 30 (R)

John Hammond: Louis Armstrong and his Orchestra - Wild Man Blues / Melancholy, in: Rhythm, Apr.1936, p. 29 (R)

NN: Armstrong Establishes Local Dance Record. Capacity Crowd of 2,200 at Temple. King of Trumpet Players Brings Entire "Gang" to Town For Big Night – Heard Over Radio, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 2.May 1936, p. 16 (F) [digi.copy]

Porter Roberts: Praise and Criticism. Debunking Mr. Joe Glaser (Louis Armstrong's Manager), in: Pittsburgh Courier, 2.May 1936, p. 16 (F: criticizing Glaser using white musicians to back Armstrong) [digi.copy]

John Hammond: Louis Armstrong and his Hot Seven - Alligator Crawl / Potato Head Blues, in: Rhythm, May 1936, p. 41 (R)

John Hammond: Louis Armstrong and his Orchestra - Old Man Mose / Music Goes Round and Around, in: Rhythm, May 1936, p. 42 (R)

NN: Sobol Calls Louie Armstrong 'King of Swing'. Noted Columnist, Walter Winchell, Rave About Louie, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 6.Jun.1936, p. A7 (F) [digi.copy]

Porter Roberts: Praise and Criticism. Headlining – Louis Armstrong, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 13.Jun.1936, p. A9 (F: Armstrong earning too less for his fame) [digi.copy]

Hugues Panassié: Louis Armstrong - "Got a Bran' New Suit" / "On Treasure Island" / "Thanks a Million" / Solitude" (Brunswick), in: Jazz Hot, 2/9 (Jun.1936), p. 20 (R) [digi.copy]

Hugues Panassié: Louis Armstrong - "Melancholy Blues" / "Wild Man Blues" / "Alligator Crawl" / "Potato Head Blues" (Parlophone), in: Jazz Hot, 2/9 (Jun.1936), p. 21-22 (R) [digi.copy]

John Hammond: Louis Armstrong and his White Band - I'm Putting All My Eggs / Yes, Yes, My, My, in: Rhythm, Jun.1936, p. 21 (R) [digi.copy]

Hugues Panassié: Louis Armstrong - "Old Man Mose" / "The Music Goes 'Round and Around" (Brunswick), in: Jazz Hot, 2/10 (Jul.1936), p. 18-19 (R) [digi.copy]

Madeleine Gautier: Louis Armstrong - "You Are My Lucky Star" (Brunswick), in: Jazz Hot, 2/10 (Jul.1936), p. 7 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Ashton Stevens, Noted Critic, Declares Louis Armstrong Is Definition of 'Swing'. Says He Will Write About Him As Long As Satchmo's Trumpet Playing Remains On Gold Standard – Praises Revue, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 1.Aug.1936, p. 16 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Oh! Hum! Louis Breaks Two More Attendance Records in Missouri; Hollywood Bound, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 1.Aug.1936, p. 16 (short F) [digi.copy]

Ted Watson: Satchmo Armstrong Now Making Hollywood Movie, in: Afro-American, 15.Aug.1936, p. 10 (F: "Pennies from Heaven") [digi.copy]

Bernice Patton: Louis "Scats to Town" in New Picture. "King of Trumpet" Toots His 'Swing' On Golden Horn, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 29.Aug.1936, p. 17 (F) [digi.copy]

B. ten Hove: Satch'mo. Louis Armstrong, in: Rhythm, Sep.1936, p. 37 (poem)

George T. Simon: What's What Amongst Who's Who, in: Rhythm, Sep.1936, p. 21 (kurzes F)

Al Moses: Armstrong Is Called Answer To Theater Owner's Prayer. Visit to Harlem Is Great Box Office Triumph, Despite Lack of Boasting, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 3.Oct.1936, p. A6 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Books Published Today, in: New York Times, 4.Nov.1936, p. 43 (N: "Swing That Music") [digi.copy]

NN: Armstrong Coming At Crest of Popularity. Loendi Secures Largest Hall In City for Dec. 11. "King of Trumpet Stars" and Late Screen Star Will Play at Motor Square Garden Just About Time "Pennies From Heaven" Is Shown Here, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 28.Nov.1936, p. 19 (F) [digi.copy]

Roi Ottley: "Jazz" Acquires Flashy Clothes as "Swing" In Fascinating and Colorful Saga of Satch. Louis Armstrong Pens First Book on Swing in Standard Volume, in: New York Amsterdam News, 12.Dec.1936, p. 13 (F/B) [digi.copy]

John Hammond: Louis Armstrong and his Hot Five - Two Deuces / Fireworks, in: Rhythm, Feb.1937, p. 11 (R)

Frank S. Nugent: The Screen. "Artists and Models", Which Opened Yesterday at the Paramount, Is One of the Season's Best Musicals, in: New York Times, 5.Aug.1937, p. 19 (Film-R)

NN: "Satchelmo" Is 37; Choo Berry Joins Cab, in: Down Beat, 4/8 (Aug.1937), p. 1 (N)

NN: Orchestra Personnels. Louis Armstrong & Orch., in: Down Beat, 4/8 (Aug.1937), p. 17 (personnel listing)

NN: Satchmo' Returns To His First Love, in: Down Beat, 5/1 (Jan.1938), p. 3 (N: concert plans in Chicago) [digi.copy]

NN: Armstrong at Loew's State, in: New York Times, 25.Mar.1938, p. 14 (N) [digi.copy]

NN: "Satchelmo" "Symbol Of Best Negro Music". Has Been Idol Of Swing Music Disciples For Many Years, in: Down Beat, 5/3 (Mar.1938), p. 4 (F: biography, current band, biographies of band members)

NN: Armstrong in L.A. for Spot in Warner Film, in: Tempo, 6/3 (Sep.1938), p. 5 (N)

NN: Louis Armstrong & His Orchestra – "I can't give you anything but love" / "Ain't misbehavin'" (Decca F 6954); "I've got a pocketful of dreams" / "I've got a heart full of rhythm" (Decca F 6915), in: Estrad, 1/4 (Apr.1939), p. 32 (R)

NN: Together Again, in: Down Beat, 6/6 (Jun.1939), p. 26 (N/photo: Louis Armstrong, Tiny Parham)

Park Breck: This Isn't Bunk; Bunk Taught Louis, in: Down Beat, 6/6 (Jun.1939), p. 4 (F/I with Bunk Johnson, Louis Armstrong)

Park Breck: This Isn't Bunk; Bunk Taught Louis, in: Down Beat: 60 Years of Jazz, Milwaukee 1995 (Hal Leonard Corp.) [book], p. 39-40 (F/I; Reprint aus DB, Jun.1939)

Paul Eduard Miller: Complete Louis Armstrong Discography, in: Down Beat, 6/6 (Jun.1939), p. 19, 22 (D); part 4, in: Down Beat, 6/9 (Sep.1939), p. 16 (D) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong Takes Band to the Cotton Club, in: Jazz Information, 1/6 (17.Oct.1939), p. 1 (N)

NN: Swingin' That Dream, in: New York Times, 26.Nov.1939, p. X3 (C: "Shakespeare's "A Midsummer Night's Dream" with Benny Goodman, Louis Armstrong, Maxine Sullivan) [digi.copy]

Charles Edward Smith: New Orleans Jazz (Decca A-425), in: Tom Piazza: Setting the Tempo. Fifty Years of Great Jazz Liner Notes, New York 1996 [book], p. 25-50 (F; Reprint of liner notes from 1940)

W. Stock: Louis Armstrong - The World's Greatest Trumpet Player / Singin' 'n' Playin', in: Jazz Podium, 35/1 (Jan.1940), p. 40 (R)

NN: Armstrong Makes Small-Band Date, in: Jazz Information, 1/32 (10.May 1940), p. 1 (short F)

NN: A Rare Picture of the "Hot Five", in: Down Beat, 7/15 (1.Aug.1940), p. 11115 (N/photo)

NN: Allen, Holmes Leave Louis, in: Jazz Information, 2/5 (20.Sep.1940), p. 3 (N)

George M. Avakian: The Unissued Armstrongs, in: Jerry's Rhythm Rag, 2 (spring 1993), p. 24-25 (F: Original in "Jazz Information", Dec.1940)

Charles Delaunay: Louis Armstrong - "Red Cap" / "Alexander's Ragtime Band" (Brunswick), in: NN (ed.): Festival de Jazz Français, Paris 1941 [program booklet: Hot Club de France], p. 13 (R) [digi.copy]

Charlie Emge: Orson Welles Jazz Movie Will Star Louis Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 8/16 (15.Aug.1941), p. 7 (F)

Louis Armstrong: 60-Year-old 'Bunk' Johnson, Louis' Tutor, Sits in the Band, in: Down Beat, 8/16 (15.Aug.1941), p. 11 ("I")

NN: My Boy, Bunny Berigan, in: Down Beat, 39/13 (20.Jul.1972), p. 24 (short F/I; Reprint, from: Down Beat, 1.Sep.1941)

NN: Berigan "Can't Do No Wrong," Says Armstrong, in: Down Beat: 60 Years of Jazz, Milwaukee 1995 (Hal Leonard Corp.) [book], p. 49 (F/I; Reprint aus DB, Sep.1941)

NN: Illustrious Duo..., in: Down Beat, 8/19 (1.Oct.1941), p. 19 (N/photo)

NN: Lil Armstrong Snubbed by Hollywood! Louie's Picture Will Have Hazel Scott in Big Role, in: Down Beat, 8/19 (1.Oct.1941), p. 4 (F)

André Coeuroy: Le point de vue d'Armstrong / Louis Armstrong, in: André Coeuroy: Histoire générale du Jazz. Strette - Hot - Swing, Paris 1942 [book], p. 36-37, 124-128 (F)

NN: Louis, in: Jazz Quarterly, Summer 1942, p. 4 (poem)

NN: Long for F.D.R., But Satchmo' Gets a Roosevelt, Too, in: Down Beat, 9/4 (15.Feb.1942), p. 23 (short F)

NN: Louie, Wife Out of Tune, in: Down Beat, 9/4 (15.Feb.1942), p. 1 (short F: planned divorce from Alfa Armstrong)

NN: Satchmo Eyes Casa Manana, in: Down Beat, 9/6 (15.Mar.1942), p. 1 (short F)

NN: Welles Jazz Film May Be Shelved. Louie May Never Be Immortalized in Great Movie, in: Down Beat, 9/9 (1.May 1942), p. 12 (short F)

NN: Four New Decca Sides for Satchmo, in: Down Beat, 9/10 (15.May 1942), p. 15 (N)

NN: Bunny and Harry, Says Pops, in: Down Beat, 9/11 (1.Jun.1942), p. 7 (N/photo)

NN: Louis Armstrong – "Coquette" / "Among My Souvenirs" (Decca Blue), in: Down Beat, 9/14 (15.Jul.1942), p. 20 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Louie Armstrong Gets Important Film Role. To Play Feature Role in "Cabin", in: The Pittsburgh Courier, 1.Aug.1942, p. 21 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louie's "Battle of Music" Turns Into a Battle Royal, in: The Pittsburgh Courier, 1.Aug.1942, p. 42 (C: disturbances at concert with Louis Armstrong and Charlie Barnet) [digi.copy]

NN: Louie Rehearses for Cabin Role, in: Down Beat, 9/18 (15.Sep.1942), p. 7 (short F)

NN: Louie Armstrong Not Rewed - Yet, in: Down Beat, 9/20 (15.Oct.1942), p. 4 (N)

NN: Louie Loses Five, Has to Scramble, in: Down Beat, 10/21 (1.Nov.1943), p. 1 (N) [digi.copy]

Roger Pryor Dodge: Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz (USA), 1/10 (Dec.1943), p. 5-6 (F/T: "Wild Man Blues"); reprint, in: Roger Pryor Dodge: Hot Jazz and Jazz Dance, Collected Writings, 1929-1964, New York 1995 [book], p. 123-125 (F/T)

William C. Love: Louis Armstrong's Discography, in: Jazz (USA), 1/10 (Dec.1943), p. 18-21 (D)

David Ewen: Louis Armstrong. "Chicago, Chicago, That's Where I Belong...", in: David Ewen: Men of Popular Music, Chicago 1944 [book: Ziff-Davis Publishing Company], p. 49-62 (F)

Robert Goffin: Louis Armstrong, in: Robert Goffin: Jazz. From the Congo to the Metropolitan, New York 1975 [book; Reprint, O: Garden City 1944], p. 114-129 (F)

Robert Goffin: Satchmo and the Duke, in: Robert Goffin: Jazz. From the Congo to the Metropolitan, New York 1975 [book; Reprint, O: Garden City 1944], p. 167-179 (F)

Art Hodes: Wingie, Louie and Me. Continuing a Series on the Jobs and Experiences of Musicians. Chicago, Louis and Earl in 1928, in: The Jazz Record, #16 (Jan.1944), p. 6-7 (F)

NN: Armstron Uses New Men in Pic, in: Down Beat, 11/12 (15.Jun.1944), p. 16 (N)

NN: Federal Agency Takes Ork's Bus, in: Down Beat, 11/18 (15.Sep.1944), p. 6 (F: bus incident during tour)

Bob Coe: Chords and Discords. More of Satchmo', in: Down Beat, 11/20 (15.Oct.1944), p. 10 (letter)

George T. Simon: Simon Says..., in: Metronome, 62/12 (Dec.1944), p. 34 (F: Harry James adores Louis Armstrong) [digi.copy]

Edmond Bernhard & Jacques Vergnies: Louis Armstrong, ou Le Jazz fait homme, in: Edmond Bernhard & Jacques Vergnies: Apologie du Jazz, Bruxelles 1945 [book], p. 119-123 (F)

Robert Goffin: Louis Armstrong, in: Robert Goffin: Histoire du Jazz, Montréal 1945 [book], p. 139-162 (F)

George T. Simon: Louis Armstrong, in: George T. Simon: Simon Says. The Sights and Sounds of the Swing Era, 1935-1955, New York 1971 [book], p. 461-462 (F; Reprint aus: Metronome, Jan.1945)

NN: Another N.O. Jazz Concert, in: Down Beat, 12/1 (1.Jan.1945), p. 1 (short F: concert with Louis Armstrong, Sidney Bechet, others)

Carlos de Radzitzky: Louis "Satchmo" Armstrong, in: Jazz (Belgium), #1 (1.Mar.1945), p. 4-5 (F)

John Lucas: Louis Armstrong - "Hot Jazz No. 1" (Victor), in: Down Beat, 12/7 (1.Apr.1945), p. 8 (R)

John Lucas: Louis Armstrong - "I Wonder", "Jodie Man" (Decca), in: Down Beat, 12/7 (1.Apr.1945), p. 9 (R)

Leonard Feather: Stage Show Reviews. Louis Armstrong. Accentuate the Fortissimo. Apollo, New York, in: Metronome, 63/6 (Jun.1945), p. 24 (C: with new band led by Joe Garland) [digi.copy]

Louis Armstrong: Louis on jazz and swing, in: Metronome, 63/6 (Jun.1945), p. 26-27 ("I") [digi.copy]

NN: Louis, in: Metronome, 63/6 (Jun.1945), p. 5 (N: distinction between jazz and swing) [digi.copy]

Rudi Blesh: Louis Armstrong and Metronome. "I Used to Follow Bunk All Over Town," Says Louis, Disproving Metronome Attack on Old Time Jazz, in: The Jazz Record, #34 (Jul.1945), p. 4-5, 12 (F/I)

Roger Pryor Dodge: Louis Armstrong, Brunswick-Album No. B-1016, in: Pryor Dodge: Hot Jazz and Jazz Dance, Collected Writings, 1929-1964, New York 1995 [book], p. 312-314 (R; Reprint aus: The Record Changer, Sep.1945)

Günter Boas: Die Jazzbiographie. Louis Armstrong, in: Die Jazz-Club News, #3/4 (Oct/Nov.1945), p. 11 (F)

Hugues Panassié: Louis Armstrong at the Salle Pleyel, in: Joshua Berrett (ed.): The Louis Armstrong Companion. Eight Decades of Commentary, New York 1999 [book: Schirmer Books], p. 60-73 (F; reprint, from: "Douze Années de Jazz", 1946)

Mezz Mezzrow & Bernard Wolfe: Really the Blues, New York 1946 [book: Random House], passim (F)

William Russell: Louis Armstrong, in: Frederic Ramsey, Jr. & Charles Edward Smith (Hgg.): Jazzmen, London 1958 [book; Reprint, O: New York 1946], p. 119-142 (F)

Pierre Petitot: Louis Armstrong à Detroit, in: Jazz Hot, 11/5 (Mar.1946), p. 8 (C)

NN: Armstrong Unit Hits the Road, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 25.May 1946 (short F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong's Crew Set for Rankin Arena. Satchmo's Gang Primed for Big Date on Aug. 23, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 17.Aug.1946, p. 23 (F) [digi.copy]

Bernard Laurence: Le dernier concert de Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, 13/15 (1947), p. 5-6 (C)

Charles Delaunay: Louis Armstrong 1947, in: Jazz Hot, 13/14 (1947), p. 4-6 (F/I)

Hugues Panassié: Louis Armstrong. L'homme, le style, l'oeuvre, Paris 1947 [book] (F/D)

Robert Goffin: Louis Armstrong. Le Roi du Jazz, Paris 1947 [book]

NN: Satchmo Opens \$200,000 D.C. Music Hall Seating 3,000, in: Afro-American, 18.Jan.1947, p. 8 (short F) [digi.copy]

Michael Levin: Louis Is Superb in Carnegie Hall Concert, in: Jerry's Rhythm Rag, #4 (Fall 1993), p. 37-38 (C; Reprint aus Down Beat, 26.Feb.1947)

Kaiser Marshall: When Armstrong Came to New York, in: The Jazz Record, #52 (Feb.1947), p. 12-15 (F); Reprint, in: Art Hodes & Chadwick Hansen (Hgg.): Selections from the Gutter. Portraits from the Jazz Record, Berkeley 1977 [book], p. 83-85 (F)

Billie Rowe: Louis Armstrong Gets Second Big Flicker Fling. Lionel Hampton Also Sought for Role in Danny Kaye Starrer, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 14.Jun.1947 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong – "You Don't Learn That In School" / "I Believe" / "It Takes Time" / "I Wonder, I Wonder, I Wonder" (Victor 20-2228/40), in: Metronome, 63/6 (Jun.1947), p. 25 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: "Ole Satchmo" At Apollo, in: New York Amsterdam News, 5.Jul.1947, p. 17 (N/photo) [digi.copy]

Louis Armstrong: Brief aus Hollywood, in: Hot Club News (Frankfurt), #23/24 (Jul/Aug.1947), p. 7-8 ("I") [digi.copy]

Louis Armstrong: Louis Armstrong über Be-Bop!, in: Hot Club News (Frankfurt), #23/24 (Jul/Aug.1947), p. 8 ("I": positive remarks on bebop) [digi.copy]

George Hoefer: New Louis Discovery On Okeh, in: Down Beat, 14/17 (13.Aug.1947), p. 9 (short F: Armstrong with Clarence Williams)

NN: Armstrong Set For Berg Spot, in: Down Beat, 14/17 (13.Aug.1947), p. 1 (N)

NN: Louis Armstrong – "St. Louis Blues" / "Tiger Rag" / "Song of the Vipers" / "Will You Won't You Be My Babe"; "Sunny Side of the Street" (Vox Album 300), in: Metronome, 63/8 (Aug.1947), p. 29 (R) [digi.copy]

Luis Araquw: Cara a cara con Louis Armstrong, in: Ritmo y Melodia (Spain), 4/23 (Sep.1947), p. 8 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong's Chicago Date Really Calls Out Law, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 4.Oct.1947, p. 17 (F: due to big success) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong and His Concert Group, in: Down Beat, 14/22 (22.Oct.1947), p. 7 (large advertisement with press clippings)

Roy W. Stephens: Writer Raps Armstrong for Criticism of Trend, in: Lewis Porter: Jazz. A Century of Change. Readings and New Essays, New York 1997 [book: Schirmer], p. 182-184 (F; Reprint, from: Philadelphia Afro-American, 15.Nov.1947)

John Lucas: King Louis. His Silver Jubilee, in: The Record Changer, Dec.1947, p. 11 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong and Big Sid Catlett..., in: Metronome, 63/12 (Dec.1947), p. 48 (N/photo)

GUP: Louis Armstrong, in: Hot Club Journal, 1/9 (1948)

Orrin Keepnews: A Louis Armstrong Review, in: Orrin Keepnews: The View from Within. Jazz Writing 1948-1987, New York 1988 [book], p. 101-103 (C; Reprint aus: Record Changer, 1948)

Franck Bauer: Le concert de Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, #special (Jan.1948), p. 4-5 (F/C)

Robert Sylvester & Frank Conniff & Bernie Woods: Armstrong Jazzmen at Carnegie Hall, in: Metronome, 64/1 (Jan.1948), p. 5 (C; reprint from New York dailies)

NN: Lionel, Armstrong Hot in N.Y. Theatres, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 7.Feb.1948, p. 14 (short F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis' French Date Definite, in: Down Beat, 15/3 (11.Feb.1948), p. 1 (N)

Boris Vian: Armstrong bleibt der Meister, in: Boris Vian: Stolz und Vorurteile. Schriften, Glossen und Kritiken über Jazz, Wien 1990 [book], p. 40-41 (F; O: Combat, 24.Feb.1948)]

Boris Vian: Le Festival de Jazz de Nice. Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, #20 (Feb.1948), p. 15 (F); Reprint, in: Boris Vian: Écrits sur le jazz. Tome 1: Jazz Hot/Combat, Paris 1981 [book: Christian Bourgois Éditeur], p. 51-52 (F)

Michel Emer: Louis Armstrong. Tel que je l'ai retrouvé..., in: Jazz Hot, #20 (Feb.1948), p. 6-7 (F)

Boris Vian: Louis Armstrong à Pleyel a triomphé "comme prévu", in: Combat, 3.Mar.1948 (C); Reprint, in: Boris Vian: Écrits sur le jazz. Tome 1: Jazz Hot/Combat, Paris 1981 [book: Christian Bourgois Éditeur], p. 252-253 (C)

Ernest Borneman: Louis Plays in Paris; Fluffs Threat on Life, in: Down Beat, 15/6 (24.Mar.1948), p. 17 (F/C)

André Hodeir: Louis Armstrong à Paris, in: Jazz Hot, #21 (Mar.1948), p. 4 (F/C)

George Simon: Bebop's the Easy Out, Claims Louis. They can give it, but they can't take it, insists Armstrong, who threatens to hitch up his mule if things don't get better soon, in: Metronome, 64/3 (Mar.1948), p. 14-15 (F/I)

George T. Simon: Bebop's the Easy Way Out, Claims Louis, in: Joshua Berrett (ed.): The Louis Armstrong Companion. Eight Decades of Commentary, New York 1999 [book: Schirmer Books], p. 141-144 (F/I; reprint, from: Metronome, Mar.1948)

George T. Simon: Louis Armstrong, in: George T. Simon: Simon Says. The Sights and Sounds of the Swing Era, 1935-1955, New York 1971 [book], p. 29-31 (F/I; Reprint aus: Metronome, Mar.1948)

Henry Vadas: Retour au Hot Five, in: Jazz Hot, #21 (Mar.1948), p. 15 (F)

Ernest Borneman: "Bop Will Kill Business Unless It Kills Itself First" - Louis Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 7.Apr.1948, p. 2-3 (I with Louis Armstrong, Barney Bigard, Mezz Mezzrow); Reprint, in: Down Beat: 60 Years of Jazz, Milwaukee 1995 (Hal Leonard Corp.) [book], p. 64-66 (I); Reprint, in: Robert Walser (ed.): Keeping Time. Readings in Jazz History, New York 1999 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 153-155 (I); reprint, in: Joshua Berrett (ed.): The Louis Armstrong Companion. Eight Decades of Commentary, New York 1999 [book: Schirmer Books], p. 144-151 (I); reprint, in: Down Beat, 76/7 (Jul.2009), p. 100-101 (I) [digi.copy]

Boris Vian: Quand Armstrong dépasse les moyens moyens, in: Combat, 8.Apr.1948 (F); Reprint, in: Boris Vian: Écrits sur le jazz. Tome 1: Jazz Hot/Combat, Paris 1981 [book: Christian Bourgois Éditeur], p. 263-264 (F)

NN: Louis Inked for Leadoff Pop Concert, in: Down Beat, 15/8 (21.Apr.1948), p. 18 (N)

NN: N.O. Date for Louis, in: Down Beat, 15/8 (21.Apr.1948), p. 4 (N)

NN: Clicks in Mardi Gras Town. Armstrong Hot as Good Gumbo in N.O., in: Pittsburgh Courier, 1.May 1948, p. 15 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: NJF Sponsors Louis Concert, in: Down Beat, 15/9 (5.May.1948), p. 2 (N)

Boris Vian: Revue de Presse. A propos de Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, #23 (May 1948), p. 10-11 (F)

"gup": Louis Armstrong, in: Hot Club Journal (Germany), 1/9 (Jun.1948), p. 19-20 (F) [xerox] [digi.copy]

NN: Louis' Ciro's Click Nets Click Date, in: Down Beat, 15/17 (25.Aug.1948), p. 2 (N) [digi.copy]

Mackie Paise: Armstrong Date Set in Vancouver, in: Down Beat, 15/23 (17.Nov.1948), p. 18 (N)

Ruth Gillis: Louis, College In Detroit Aid Race Harmony, in: Down Beat, 15/24 (1.Dec.1948), p. 9 (F/C)

Jack Egan: Television News. Louis Unit Shows Why 'Live' Music Is Sought, in: Down Beat, 15/25 (15.Dec.1948), p. 7 (F)

George Hoefler: The Hot Box. King Louis Elected King of Zulus for Mardi Gras, in: Down Beat, 15/26 (29.Dec.1948), p. 11 (F)

NN: The Louie Cylinders, in: The Jazzfinder, 1/12 (Dec.1948), p. 5-6 (F)

André Hodeir: Huit faces de Louis Armstrong Hot Five, in: Jazz Hot, #special (Jan.1949), p. 16-17, 32 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong – "Please Stop Playin' Those Blues" / "Lovely Weather We're Having" (Victor 20-2648), in: Metronome, 65/1 (Jan.1949), p. 43 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis the First, in: Time, 23.Feb.1949, p. 30-33 (F/I) [digi.copy]

NN: Armstrong Reigns as King of the Zulus Back Home, in: Playback, 2/3 (#15, Mar.1949), p. 3-4 (F)

Leonard Feather: J'ai vu Satchmo en Roi des Zoulous. Le Mardi gras de Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, #32 (Apr.1949) (F); Reprint, in: Boris Vian: Écrits sur le jazz. Tome 1: Jazz Hot/Combat, Paris 1981 [book: Christian Bourgois Éditeur], p. 187-194 (F)

Peter Tanner: Louis Armstrong – "Please Stop Playing These Blues" / "Before Long" (HMV 89743); "Cash for Your Trash" / "I Never Knew" (Brunswick 04044), in: Jazz Journal, 2/4 (Apr.1949), p. 8 (R) [digi.copy]

Leonard Feather: En Mardi Grasparad in New Orleans. Leonard Feather har upplevt tre hektiska dagar i New Orleans med Louis Armstrong som King of the Zulus, in: Estrad, 11/5 (May 1949), p. 10-11 (F)

NN: Rey de los Zulúes, in: Ritmo y Melodia (Spain), 5/35 (May 1949), p. 1 (short F)

Pierre Artis: Recuerdo de Armstrong, in: Ritmo y Melodia (Spain), 5/35 (May 1949), p. 3 (F)

Al Sandstrom: Än leva gamla gudar. Glimtar från Los Angeles, in: Orkester Journalen, 17/6 (Jun.1949), p. 18-19 (news column: Louis Armstrong, Wingy Manone, Red Nichols, Kid Ory, Gene Krupa)

NN: Louis Armstrong and his Orchestra / Hot Six – "Joseph and his Brothers" / "I want a little girl" (HMV B. 9645), in: Orkester Journalen, 17/6 (Jun.1949), p. 28 (R)

Peter Tanner: Louis Armstrong – "Savoy Blues" / "Me and Brother Bill" (Decca F 7177), in: Jazz Journal, 2/6 (Jun.1949), p. 7 (R) [digi.copy]

Rolf Dahlgren: Louis Armstrong and his Hot Six / Orchestra – "I want a little girl" / "Joseph and his Brudders" (HMV B 9645), in: Estrad, 11/6 (Jun.1949), p. 15 (R)

Blicher-Hansen: Armstrong – "alt er i orden", in: Estrad, 11/8 (Aug.1949), p. 1 (C: Copenhagen concert)

Leonard Feather: Blindfold Test. Louis Armstrong, in: Metronome, Sep/Oct.1949 (BT: Roy Eldridge: "Fiesta in Brass"; Bunk Johnson: "Franklin Street Blues"; Woody Herman: Keeper of the Flame"; Art Hodes: "Way Down Yonder in New Orleans"; Benny Goodman: "Sometimes I'm Happy"; Guy Lombardo: "Always"); Reprint, in: Jazz Times, 30/8 (Oct.2000), p. 46-47 (BT)

"-wil": Louis, Ahearing on Same Bill Enrich Bop City Till, in: Down Beat, 16/19 (7.Oct.1949), p. 2 (F/C)

NN: Louis the First, in: BFN Anglo-German Swing Club, 20.Oct.1949, p. 1-7 (F; reprint from Time); reprint, in: Horst Ansin & Marc Dröscher & Jürgen Foth & Gerhard Klußmeier (eds.): Anglo-German Swing Club. Als der Swing zurück nach Hamburg kam... Dokumente 1945-1952, Hamburg 2003 [book: Dölling und Galitz Verlag], p. 43-48 (F) [digi.copy]

Leonard Feather: Lombardo Grooves Louis!... Bop Is Bunk!, in: Jazz Times, 25/4 (May 1995), p. 138 (BT; Reprint from: Metronome, Oct.1949: Roy Eldridge: "Fiesta in Brass"; Bunk Johnson: "Franklin Street Blues"; Woody Herman: Keeper of the Flame"; Art Hodes: "Way Down Yonder in New Orleans"; Benny Goodman: "Sometimes I'm Happy"; Guy Lombardo: "Always")

NN: Armstrong et Béchet en France, in: Jazz Hot, #37 (Oct.1949), p. 5 (short F)

NN: Armstrong med drömsextetten i Sverige. Aftonbladet och Estrad arrangerar. Alla tiders största jazzevenemang. Europapremiär i Stockholm 3 okt., in: Estrad, 11/10 (Oct.1949), p. 1 (F)

NN: Discographie d'Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, #37 (Oct.1949), p. 30 (D)

NN: Louis Armstrong en Suisse, in: Jazz Hot [Jazz-Revue (Switzerland)], #37 (Oct.1949), p. 41 (N)

NN: Jazz. Weißes Tuch auf schwarzer Stirn. Wenn King Louis bläst, in: Der Spiegel, 3/46 (10.Nov.1949), p. 34-35 (F)

"N.H." & Rolf Dahlgren & Sven Janthe & Percy Kull & Rhythm rascal & Charles Norman & CeHå & Elevinsohn: Armstrongs konserter – en folkfest utan like, in: Estrad, 11/11 (Nov.1949), p. 5-9 (C/photos)

André Hodeir: Popularité de Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, #38 (Nov.1949), p. 5 (F)

Carlos de Radzituky: Louis Armstrong en Belgique, in: Jazz Hot [Hot Club Magazine (Belgium)], #38 (Nov.1949), p. 37, 39 (F/C)

Gérard Pochonet: Louis Armstrong et Coleman Hawkins en France, in: Jazz Hot, #38 (Nov.1949), p. 20-21 (F/C)

Louis Emery: Earl Hines avec Louis Armstrong à Lausanne, in: Jazz Hot [Jazz-Revue (Switzerland)], #38 (Nov.1949), p. 41-42 (C)

Rolf Dahlgren: Louis Armstrong and his orchestra – "Coquette" / "Among my souvenirs" (Decca BM 4002), in: Estrad, 11/11 (Nov.1949), p. 17 (R)

Felix Steinmann: Louis Armstrong auf Europa-Tournee, in: Jazz (Germany), #1 (Dec.1949), p. 26 (C) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong. Ein Leben für den Jazz, in: [label info: Odeon Schallplatten], ca. 1950s (F/D) [digi.copy]

J. Martin: Many Happy Returns, in: British Forces Network, #9 (1950)

Pierre Gazères: Les dialogues du jubilé Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, #41 (Feb.1950), p. 26-27 (R)

NN: Apuntes para un retrato de Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Crisis (Spain), 1/6 (Mar.1950), p. 42, 46 (F)

NN: Knight Brings King Louis Tribute, in: Down Beat, 17/8 (21.Apr.1950), p. 2 (N/photo)

NN: Louis Armstrong and his Hot Seven - "Hotter Than That"; "That's When I'll Come Back to You" (Odeon), in: Anglo-German Swing Club News, #6 (Apr.1950) (R); reprint, in: Horst Ansin & Marc Dröscher & Jürgen Foth & Gerhard Klußmeier (eds.): Anglo-German Swing Club. Als der Swing zurück nach

Hamburg kam... Dokumente 1945-1952, Hamburg 2003 [book: Dölling und Galitz Verlag], p. 151 (R) [digi.copy]

Olaf Syman & Jack Martin: Louis Armstrong's Dixieland Seven - "Where the Blues Were Born in New Orleans"; "Mahogany Hall Stomp" (HMV), in: Anglo-German Swing Club News Sheet, #7 (May 1950) (R); reprint, in: Horst Ansin & Marc Dröscher & Jürgen Foth & Gerhard Klußmeier (eds.): Anglo-German Swing Club. Als der Swing zurück nach Hamburg kam... Dokumente 1945-1952, Hamburg 2003 [book: Dölling und Galitz Verlag], p. 174 (R) [digi.copy]

Félix Mankleid: Portrait d'un demi-siècle. Satchmo fête son cinquantenaire, in: Jazz Hot, #45 (Jun.1950), p. 22 (F)

Louis Armstrong: Ulceratedly Yours, Louis Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 61/7 (Jul.1994), p. 27 ("I"; Reprint aus DB, 14.Jul.1950); reprint, in: Down Beat, 67/7 (Jul.2000), p. 36-37 ("I")

Alan P. Merriam & Robert J. Benford: Louis Armstrong. Bibliography, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 33-35 (Bibliography)

Albert J. McCarthy: Louis Armstrong. Discography, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 37-42 (D)

Bill Grauer: Louis Today, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 27 (F)

Bucklin Moon: Louis Armstrong. The Horn Behind the Blues, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 14 (F)

Charles Edward Smith: The Making of a King, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 19-21, 45-46 (F)

Fletcher Henderson: Louis Armstrong. He Made the Band Swing, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 15-16 (F/I)

George Avakian: Louis Armstrong - "I Mean the Jeebies", in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 22 (F)

George T. Simon: L (50th birthday), in: Metronome, 66/7 (Jul.1950), p. 15

Jack Martin: Many Happy Returns, in: Anglo-German Swing Club News Sheet, #9 (Jul.1950) (F); reprint, in: Horst Ansin & Marc Dröscher & Jürgen Foth & Gerhard Klußmeier (eds.): Anglo-German Swing Club. Als der Swing zurück nach Hamburg kam... Dokumente 1945-1952, Hamburg 2003 [book: Dölling und Galitz Verlag], p. 212 (F) [digi.copy]

Kay C. Thompson: Louis and the Waif's Home. His Early Training Came "Back'o Jones", in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 8, 43 (F)

Lester Koenig: The Hot Five Sessions, by Kid Ory, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 17, 45 (F)

Louis Armstrong: Bunk Didn't Teach Me, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 30 ("I")

Louis Armstrong: Care of the Lip, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 20 ("I")

Louis Armstrong: Joe Oliver Is Still King, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 10-11 ("I")

Lucille Armstrong: Louis' Favorite Dish. The Recipe for Red Beans and Rice, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 18 (F)

NN: From Louis' Photo Album, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 28-29 (photo-F)

NN: Louis On the Spot. An Interview, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 23-24, 44 (I)

Orrin Keepnews: Louis Armstrong. The Big Band Period, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 25-26 (F)

Peter Drew: Louis Armstrong. The Professional Viewpoint, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 31, 46-47 (F)

Rudi Blesh: On the Riverboats, in: The Record Changer, 9/6-7 (Jul/Aug.1950), p. 9, 43-44 (F)

George T. Simon: Louis Armstrong, in: Metronome, 66/8 (Aug.1950), p. 18-19

"mix": Louis Armstrong - "La Vie en Rose", "C'est Si Bon", in: Down Beat, 17/19 (22.Sep.1950), p. 14 (R)

Pierre Belzeaux: Satchmo a fêté ses 50 ans, in: Jazz Hot, #47 (Sep.1950), p. 19 (F)

Barry Ulanov: History of Jazz. Part 4: Louis Armstrong, in: Metronome, 66/11 (Nov.1950), p. 14-15

Joachim Ernst Berendt: Armstrong. Baby, jetzt kommt die Krone, in: Der Spiegel, 5/48 (1951), p. 24-27

NN: Louis Armstrong's 50 Dixieland Jazz Classics for the Cornet, New York 1951 [book/sheet music: Melrose Music Corp.] (T: "Black Bottom Stomp"; "Bucktown Blues"; "Cafe Capers"; "The Chant"; "Chattanooga Stomp"; "Chicago Breakdown"; "Chimes Blues"; "Copenhagen"; "Dallas Stomp"; "Dead Man Blues"; "Dixieland Blues"; "Doctor Jazz"; "Eassy Rider"; "Frog-i-more Rag"; "Grace and Beauty"; "Grandpa's Spell"; "High Society"; "Hot Notes"; "Jackass Blues"; "Jimtown Blues"; "Kansas City Stomp"; "King Porter Stomp"; "Livery Stable Blues"; "London Blues"; "Maple Leaf Rag"; "Milenburg Joys"; "Mr. Jelly Lord"; "Mobile Blues"; "New Orleans Stomp"; "Panama Blues"; "The Pearls"; "San Sue Strut"; "She's Crying For Me"; "Sidewalk Blues"; "Slippery Elm"; "Snag It"; "Sobbin' Blues"; "Spanish Shawl"; "Steamboat Stomp"; "Stomp Your Stuff"; "Sugar Babe"; "Sugar Foot Stomp"; "Tampeekoe"; "Tin Roof Blues"; "Tia Juana"; "29th & Dearborn"; "Wa Wa Wa"; "Weary Blues"; "Wolverine Blues")

NN: Louis Armstrong & Louis Jordan – "Life Is So Peculiar" / "You Rascal You" (Decca 27212), in: Metronome, 67/1 (Jan.1951), p. 25 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong Packs 'Em in at Local Nightclub, in: Los Angeles Sentinel, 12.Apr.1951, p. B3 (short F) [digi.copy]

Rudolf Ebel: Louis Armstrong – "Knee Drops" / Carroll Dickerson – "Savoyagers Stomp" (Odeon O-31807), in: Jazz Tempo, 1/1 (Apr.1951), p. 12 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Jazz-Nachrichten. Armstrong am 9.8. in Nürnberg?, in: Jazz Tempo, 1/2 (May 1951), p. 16 (N) [digi.copy]

NN: Jazz-Nachrichten. Film mit Armstrong, in: Jazz Tempo, 1/2 (May 1951), p. 16 (N: "The Strip") [digi.copy]

Bill Grauer: Letter to Louis, in: The Record Changer, 10/6 (Jun.1951), p. 5 (F)

Carlos de Raditzky: Deux concerts de Louis Armstrong en Long-Playing, in: Jazz Hot [Hot Club Magazine (Belgium)], #56 (Jun.1951), p. 31, 33 (C)

NN: Gordon Jenkins. Armstrong's Alter Ego, in: Metronome, 68/6 (Jun.1951), p. 16

NN: Louis Armstrong, in: VierViertel, 5/7 (Jul.1951), p. 30 (N: angekündigtes Deutschland-Gastspiel)

Claes Dahlgren: Nytt från New York, in: Orkester Journalen, 19/8 (Aug.1951), p. 10 (N)

NN: Louis 1925-1947, in: Metronome, 67/8 (Aug.1951), p. 18-19, 33

NN: Louis Armstrong and his Orchestra – "I believe" / "You don't learn that in school" (HMV SG 285); "Linger in my arms a little longer, baby" / "Blues for yesterday" (HMV X 7716), in: Orkester Journalen, 19/8 (Aug.1951), p. 17 (R)

Ted Warner: Hört i Chicago, in: Orkester Journalen, 19/8 (Aug.1951), p. 14-15 (C)

Claes Dahlgren: Nytt från New York. Armstrong filmar flitigt, in: Orkester Journalen, 19/10 (Oct.1951), p. 10 (short F)

Claes Dahlgren: Nytt från New York. Okänd trombonist med Armstrong, in: Orkester Journalen, 19/11 (Nov.1951), p. 11 (short F)

NN: Louis Armstrong Plays New Years Show at Oasis, in: Los Angeles Sentinel, 27.Dec.1951, p. B7 (short F) [digi.copy]

NN: Wie sie wurden, was sie sind. Louis Armstrong, in: Hör Zu!, #49 (Dec.1951) (F); reprint, in: Swinging Hamburg Journal, 10/39 (2011), p. 22 (F)

Sinclair Traill: Requiem for the All Stars, in: Jazz Journal, 4/12 (Dec.1951), p. 1-2 (F)

Barry Ulanov: Louis, in: Barry Ulanov: The History of Jazz in America, New York 1957 [book; Reprint, O: New York 1952], p. 87-97 (F)

E.J.: Maturafeier mit Louis Armstrong, in: Podium, 4/55 (1952), p. 5

Erwin Kester: Trompete – Ausdruck schöpferischer Lebenskraft. Louis Armstrong musizierte im Frankfurter Althoffbau, in: Frankfurter Rundschau, 1952 (C) [digi.copy]

H. Redl: Louis Armstrong and his All-Stars, in: Podium, 4/53 (1952), p. 7

J. Vermont: Les concerts. La tournée Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, 18/72 (1952), p. 13-15

Joachim Ernst Berendt: Armstrong-Tournee. Künstlerisch sehr wertvoll, in: Melody Maker, 6/45 (1952), p. 25

Lil Armstrong: Comment j'ai connu Louis, in: Jazz Hot, 18/71 (1952), p. 10-11

Lil Armstrong: Lil Armstrong revit l'age d'or de Chicago, in: Jazz Hot, 18/72 (1952), p. 10ff.

Lucien Malson: Louis Armstrong, in: Lucien Malson: Que sais-je? Les maitres du jazz, Paris 1952 [book], p. 36-52 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong kommt. New Orleans war enttäuscht, in: Podium, 4/56-57 (1952), p. 5

Rex Harris: Jazz, Harmondsworth, Essex 1952 [book: Penguin Books], p. 112-139 (F: chapter "The Great Individualists")

NN: 'Satchmo' Hits With Top Tune In Career, in: Los Angeles Sentinel, 24.Jan.1952, p. B2 (short F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis, Rhythmaires Join in Song, in: Down Beat, 19/3 (8.Feb.1952), p. 9 (N/photo)

Don Freeman: We'll Get Along Without Hines' Ego, Says Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 19/4 (22.Feb.1952), p. 3 (F/I)

J. Lee Anderson: Evolution of Jazz, in: Down Beat, 19/4 (22.Feb.1952), p. 18 (F: cartoon)

Ralph J. Gleason: Swingin' at the Golden Gate. Going Back to Hawaii Every Year, Says Satch, in: Down Beat, 19/8 (18.Apr.1952), p. 5 (F/I) [digi.copy]

Claes Dahlgren: Nytt från New York. Armstrong på världsturné, in: Orkester Journalen, 20/4 (Apr.1952), p. 11 (short F)

John Lucas: Bix or Louis, in: The Record Changer, 11/4 (Apr.1952), p. 3, 10 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong and his Hot Five – "Gut bucket blues" / "Yes I'm in the barrel" (Columbia D.B. 2978); Louis Armstrong and Gordon Jenkins – "That lucky old sun" / "Blueberry hill" (Decca BM 04372), in: Orkester Journalen, 20/4 (Apr.1952), p. 26 (R)

NN: Louis Armstrong – "You're just in love" / "That's what the man said" (Decca BM 31007), in: Orkester Journalen, 20/5 (May 1952), p. 22-23 (R)

NN: Louis Armstrong and Ella Fitzgerald – "The frim fram sauce" / "A kiss to build a dream on" (Decca BM 31040), in: Orkester Journalen, 20/7 (Jul.1952), p. 19 (R)

NN: Louis Armstrong, in: VierViertel, 6/7 (Jul.1952), p. 30 (F/Konzertankündigung)

NN: The Mills Brothers with Louis Armstrong – "Cherry" / "Marie" (Decca BM 03065), in: Orkester Journalen, 20/8 (Aug.1952), p. 22 (R)

NN: Louis Armstrong en Europe, in: Jazz Hot, #69 (Sep.1952), p. 19 (N)

NN: Louis Armstrong kommt. Ein Wunschtraum der Jazzfreunde geht in Erfüllung, in: Das internationale Podium, #56/57 (Sep.1952), p. 5 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: New Orleans war enttäuscht, in: Das internationale Podium, #56/57 (Sep.1952), p. 5 (C) [digi.copy]

"L.O.": Der König der Trompeter kommt. Louis Armstrong zum erstenmal in Deutschland, in: Die Neue Zeitung, 3.Oct.1952 (F); reprint, in: Swinging Hamburg Journal, 4/12 (2005), p. 25 (F)

NN: Armstrong and Jenkins, in: Down Beat, 19/20 (8.Oct.1952), p. 1 (N/photo: Louis Armstrong, Gordon Jenkins)

Günter Schab: Louis mit der Trompete. Armstrong begann seine Deutschland-Tournee, in: Die Neue Zeitung, 13.Oct.1952 (C); reprint, in: Swinging Hamburg Journal, 4/12 (2005), p. 26 (C)

"H.Ko." Das Fest der Fans. Anmerkungen zum Gastspiel Louis Armstrongs, in: Die Neue Zeitung, 14.Oct.1952 (C); reprint, in: Swinging Hamburg Journal, 4/12 (2005), p. 27 (C)

Jostein Nyhamar: Trolldom i trompeten. Jubel for Armstrong, in: Aktuell (Norway), 18.Oct.1952, p. 14-15, cover (C) [digi.copy]

John Hammond: Louis Travels Light, BG Needs Baggage, in: Down Beat, 19/21 (22.Oct.1952), p. 3, 19 (F)

NN: Armstrong On European Tour, in: Down Beat, 19/21 (22.Oct.1952), p. 1 (short F)

NN: Cover Subjects, in: Down Beat, 19/21 (22.Oct.1952), p.1, cover (N/cover)

NN: Louis Armstrong & Velma Middleton - "Baby It's Cold Outside" / "That's My Desire" (Decca), in: Down Beat, 19/21 (22.Oct.1952), p.11 (R)

Franz Heinrich: Armstrong in Deutschland, in: Jazz Revue, 3/10 (Oct.1952), p. 3 (C)

NN: Louis Armstrong ohne Illusion, in: vierViertel, 6/10 (Oct.1952), p. 4 (C) [digi.copy]

NN: Satchmo ist endlich da! Termine der Armstrong-Konzerte festgelegt, in: Podium, Oct.1952 (short F/concert dates in Germany) [digi.copy]

NN: Armstrong-Tournee. Künstlerisch sehr wertvoll, in: Der Spiegel, 5.Nov.1952 (C); reprint, in: Swinging Hamburg Journal, 4/12 (2005), p. 28 (C)

NN: Louis Armstrong - "I Laughed At Love" / "Takes Two to Tango" (Decca), in: Down Beat, 19/22 (5.Nov.1952), p. 10 (R)

NN: Wild Crowds, Broken Records Greet Armstrong Abroad Again, in: Down Beat, 19/23 (19.Nov.1952), p. 1 (F: Armstrong in Stockholm, Copenhagen, France)

"h.w.": Louis Armstrong – ein Erlebnis! Erste Podium-Reise ein voller Erfolg, in: Podium, Nov.1952 (C: Munich, Germany) [digi.copy]

"S.B.": Trotz allem: Bravo Satchmo! Armstrongs Spiel überstrahlte alle Mängel dieses Gastspiels, in: Podium, Nov.1952 (C) [digi.copy]

Carlos de Raditzky: Louis Armstrong à Bruxelles, in: Jazz Hot [Hot Club Magazine (Belgium)], #71 (Nov.1952), p. 35 (C)

Louis Armstrong: Extraits de "Ma Nouvelle Orleans", in: Jazz Hot, #71 (Nov.1952), p. 12-14 (excerpt from Armstrong's book)

NN: In Person. Louis Armstrong, Paramount Theatre, New York, in: Metronome, 68/11 (Nov.1952), p. 11 (C)

NN: Louis Armstrong's Deutschland-Tournee, in: Die Gonmdel, Nov.1952 (short C) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong & Gordon Jenkins - "White Christmas" / "Winter Wonderland" (Decca), in: Down Beat, 19/24 (3.Dec.1952), p. 10 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis To Africa. Nixes 'Cabin Role, in: Down Beat, 19/24 (3.Dec.1952), p. 2 (short F) [digi.copy]

NN: Cover Story. 'Beat' Readers Elect Louis To Hall of Fame, in: Down Beat, 19/26 (31.Dec.1952), p. 1, cover (F)

Jackie Vermonz: La Tournée Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, #72 (Dec.1952), p. 13-15 (F/C)

L.M.: Louis Armstrong à Lausanne, in: Jazz Hot [Jazz-Revue (Switzerland)], #72 (Dec.1952), p. 38 (C)

NN: Louis Armstrong in München beinahe ausgepiffen, in: Podium, Dec.1952 (C) [digi.copy]

Jan Slawe: Louis Armstrong. Zehn monographische Studien, Basel 1953 [book] (F/A)

Joachim Ernst Berendt: Das Jazzbuch. Entwicklung und Bedeutung der Jazzmusik, Frankfurt/Main 1953 [book: Fischer Bücherei], p. 35-40 (F)

km: Neues über die Armstrong/Les Hite-Platten (1930-31), in: Jazz Bulletin, 2/4 (1953)

"nat": Satchmo Storms Boston; Gets Plaque, Scroll, Etc., in: Down Beat, 20/2 (28.Jan.1953), p. 3 (F)

NN: Music Scene In Focus. Down By The Station, in: Down Beat, 20/2 (28.Jan.1953), p. 11 (N/photos: in Boston, with Muggsy Spanier, George Wein)

NN: Pro und contra Armstrong, in: vierViertel, 7/1 (Jan.1953), p. 48-51 (F/C)

Leonard Feather: Feather's Nest, in: Down Beat, 20/3 (11.Feb.1953), p. 21 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong & Gordon Jenkins – "Listen to the Mocking Bird" / "Chloe" (Decca), in: Down Beat, 20/3 (11.Feb.1953), p. 12 (R)

"nat": Hawaii Was Great, But So Is Satchmo, Says Trummy Young, in: Down Beat, 20/4 (25.Feb.1953), p. 13 (F/I with Trummy Young) [digi.copy]

NN: Goodman Lining Up Ork For Tour With Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 20/4 (25.Feb.1953), p. 1 (F) [digi.copy]

Jeff Lowenthal & Lee Castle: Chords and Discords. Tops On Pops, in: Down Beat, 20/6 (25.Mar.1953), p. 8 (letters)

"f": Louis Armstrong and his Hot Five – "Cornet Shop Suey" / "Muskrat Ramble" (Columbia), in: Jazz Podium, 2/2 (Mar.1953), p. 18 (R) [digi.copy]

Clym: La vie de Louis Armstrong, part 3, in: Jazz Hot, #75 (Mar.1953), p. 9 (cartoon); part 4, in: Jazz Hot, #76 (Apr.1953), p. 19 (cartoon); part 5, in: Jazz Hot, #77 (May 1953), p. 19 (cartoon)

NN: Armstrong-Konzert im Paramount, in: Jazz Podium, 2/2 (Mar.1953), p. 5 (C) [digi.copy]

NN: BG, Satch Into Bowl June 15, in: Down Beat, 20/9 (6.May 1953), p. 2 (N)

Leonard Feather: BG-Louis Tour Is Citd As Bitterest Jazz Hassel Ever, in: Down Beat, 20/11 (3.Jun.1953), p. 1 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong. Zum 53. Geburtstag am 4. Juli, in: Jazz Podium, 2/6 (Jun.1953), p. 5

Stanley Dance: Lightly and Politely. Veteran Magician, in: Jazz Journal, 6/6 (Jun.1953), p. 17-18 (F/R)

NN: New Music TVer To Bow With Satch, in: Down Beat, 20/14 (15.Jul.1953), p. 1 (N) [digi.copy]

Hans de Wild: JR Blindtest Nr. 10. Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Revue, 4/7 (Jul.1953), p. 99-100 (F/BT: Bix Beiderbecke: "Since My Best Gal Turned Me Down"; Miles Davis: "Godchild"; Dutch Swing College Band: "1919 Rag" / "Boogie Trap"; Bessie Smith: "St. Louis Blues")

NN: Two Birthdays, in: Down Beat, 20/16 (12.Aug.1953), p. 18 (N/photo: Louis Armstrong, Chet Roble)

Andrew E. Salmieri: Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, #80 (Sep.1953), p. 10 (I)

NN: Louis Armstrong and his Hot Five – "Fireworks" / "Two Deuces" (Odeon 28550), in: Jazz Podium, 2/8 (Sep.1953), p. 16 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong and is Hot Seven – "Alligator Blues" / "Potato Head Blues" (Engl. Parlophone B 2183); "Weary Blues" / "Wilie the Weeper" (Franz. odeon 277.006), in: Jazz Podium, 2/8 (Sep.1953), p. 17 (R: record advertisement) [digi.copy]

Walter Hein: Louis Armstrong. Mein Leben, mein new Orleans, in: Jazz Podium, 2/10 (Oct.1953), p. 15 (B)

NN: 'Zat You, Santa Claus?', in: Down Beat, 20/26 (30.Dec.1953), p. 1 (N/photo: as Santa Claus) [digi.copy]

C. Brown: That's Our Louis - in 6 Japanese Words!, in: Melody Maker, 30/1061 (1954), p. 3

Louis Armstrong: Satchmo. My Life in New Orleans, New York 1954 [book: Prentice-Hall]; reprint, New York 1955 [book: Signet / New American Library]; reprint, London 1957 [book: The Jazz Book Club & Peter Davies Limited]; German translation as "Mein Leben, mein New Orleans", Hamburg 1953 [Rowohlt]; reprint, Reinbek bei Hamburg 1962 [book: ro ro ro]; German translation as "Mein Leben in New Orleans", (East-)Berlin 1967 [book: henschelverlag]; Italian translation as "Satchmo. L'autobiografia di Armstrong a New Orleans negli anni gloriosi del jazz, Milano 1956 [book: Garzanti]; reprint, Milano 1970 [book: Garzanti]; Czech translation as "Satchmo", Praha 1968 [book: Mladá Fronta]; Polish translation as "Moje życie w Nowym Orleanie", Krakow 1974 [book: Polskie Wydawnictwo Muzyczne] ("I")

NN: Publishers Get Armstrong Disc Banned. "In Bad Taste", in: Melody Maker, 30/1099 (1954), p. 16

R. Berton: The Innocence of Louis, in: Melody Maker, 30/1106 (1954), p. 3-4 (B)

Sinclair Trail: Louis Armstrong and his Orchestra - Swing, You Cats, in: Melody Maker, 30/1090 (1954), p. 8

Leonard Feather: New York Diary, in: Melody Maker, #1072 (3.Apr.1954), p. 2 (C: Basin Street, New York) [digi.copy]

NN: MU vetoes Armstrong as soloist, in: Melody Maker, 30/1974 (17.Apr.1954), p. 6 (N: British concerts vetoed) [digi.copy]

NN: MU vetoes Armstrong as soloist, in: Melody Maker, #1074 (17.Apr.1954), p. 6 (short F: musicians union vetoes Armstrong concerts in Britain)

NN: Armstrong Book Due in October, in: Down Beat, 21/15 (28.Jul.1954), p. 8 (N)

ifü: "Satchmo" läßt grüßen, in: vierViertel, 8/7 [Jazz Revue, 5/7] (Jul.1954), p. xi (I)

Rolf Dötsch: Louis Armstrong All Stars - "On the Sunny Side of the Street / New Orleans Function" (Brunswick), in: Jazz Podium, 3/7 (Jul.1954), p. 19 (R) [digi.copy]

Leonard Feather: Blindfold Test. Louis Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 67/7 (Jul.2000), p. 90 (BT; Reprint from Down Beat, 11.Aug.1954 & 25.Aug.1954: Shorty Rogers: "Morpo"; Chet Baker: "Imagination"; Roy Eldridge: "Rockin' Chair"; Clifford Brown: "Cherokee"; Maynard Ferguson: "Take the A Train"; Charlie Parker: "She Rote")

Olaf Hudtwalcker: Louis Armstrong Hot Five - "Come Back Sweet Papa / Georgia Grind" (Odeon), in: Jazz Podium, 3/9 (Sep.1954), p. 21 (R) [digi.copy]

Wilfred Lowe: The Jazz Jester?, in: Jazz Journal, 7/9 (Sep.1954), p. 7 (F)

NN: "Louis Armstrong plays the Blues" (London Jazz Archiv / Teldec AL 3501), in: Jazz-Echo, Nov.1954, p. 50 (R) [digi.copy]

John Lucas: Satchmo and Pops, in: Jazz Journal, 7/12 (Dec.1954), p. 7-9 (F: Louis Armstrong, Sidney Bechet); response, by B.D. McRae, in: Jazz Journal, 8/2 (Feb.1955), p. 28 (letter)

Leonard Feather: Leonard Feather berichtet aus USA, in: Jazz-Echo, Dec.1954, p. 46 (N: returned from Australia tour; autobiography published) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong – "Jazzin' with Armstrong" Columbia 33 S 1007); Louis Armstrong All Stars – "New Orleans Function" / "On the Sunny Side of the Street" (Brunswick 10 007 EPS), in: Jazz-Echo, Dec.1954, p. 48 (R) [digi.copy]

D. Mauclair et al: Bonjour Monsieur Armstrong, in: Jazz Magazine, 2/12 (1955), p. 19ff.

Leonard Feather: Les trois vies de Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Magazine, 1/11 (1955), p. 19-22

Leonard Feather: Qui y a-t-il dans la formation de Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Magazine, 1/11 (1955), p. 23

Nat Shapiro & Nat Hentoff (eds.): Hear Me Talkin' to Ya. The Story of Jazz by the Men Who Made It, New York 1955 [book: Rinehart & Company]; London 1955 [book: Peter Davies]; London 1958 [book: Peter Davies]; Harmondsworth 1962 [book: Penguin]; New York 1966 [book: Dover]; German translation as "Jazz erzählt. hear me talkin' to ya", München 1959 [book: Nymphenburger Verlagshandlung]; German translation as "Jazz erzählt. Von New Orleans bis West Coast", München 1962 [book: dtv]; German translation as "Jazz erzählt. 50 Jahre Jazzgeschichte aus erster Hand", Frankfurt/Main 1984 [book: JAS Publikationen], passim (short I)

NN: Une tournée dans le sud des Etats-Unis avec Louis Armstrong et son orchestre, in: Jazz Magazine, 1/4 (1955), p. 27 (photos)

Orrin Keepnews & Bill Grauer Jr.: Dippermouth, in: Orrin Keepnews & Bill Grauer Jr.: A Pictorial History of Jazz. People [1984] and Places from New Orleans to the Sixties, New York 2/1966 [book; 1/1955], p. 47-57 (Fotos)

Orrin Keepnews: Satchmo, in: Orrin Keepnews: The View from Within. Jazz Writing 1948-1987, New York 1988 [book], p. 22-24 (B; Reprint aus: Record Changer, 1955)

Wolfgang Böhm: Louis Armstrong, in: Der Drummer, 11/1955, p. 3-4 (C: Frankfurt/Germany) [digi.copy]

Sinclair Trail: Louis Armstrong and His Hot Five/Hot Seven All Stars, in: Melody Maker, 8.Jan.1955, p. 6 (R)

Stanley Dance: Lightly and Politely. Authenticity and Artistry, in: Jazz Journal, 8/1 (Jan.1955), p. 4 (F/R)

NN: Louis Armstrong and Earl Hines – "Louis Armstrong Favourites" (Philips B 07 019), in: Jazz-Echo, Mar.1955, p. 45 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Une tournée dans le sud des États-Unis avec Louis Armstrong et son orchestre, in: Jazz Magazine, #4 (Mar.1955), p. 26-27 (photo-F)

NN: Jazz-News. Europa, in: Jazz-Echo, Apr.1955, p. 45 (N: booked for Scandinavian tour) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong – "Phase to Phase – Face to Fce" (Philips B 07 246 L), in: Jazz-Echo, May 1955, p. 51 (R) [digi.copy]

Leonard Feather: Jättealbum om Louis, in: Estrad, 17/6 (Jun.1955), p. 9 (N)

Leonard Feather: Leonard Feather berichtet aus USA, in: Jazz-Echo, Jun.1955, p. 45 (N: Decca plans record project documenting Armstrongs complete career) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong All Stars – "Satchmo in Pasadena" (Brunswick 86 034 LPB), in: Jazz-Echo, Jun.1955, p. 48 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Stomping at the Savoy och Louis Armstrong. Estrad-evenemang i höst, in: Estrad, 17/6 (Jun.1955), p. 1 (short F)

Olaf Hudtwalcker: "Louis Armstrong and his Hot Seven" (Columbia), in: Jazz Podium, 4/6 (Jun.1955), p. 24 (R) [digi.copy]

Stanley Dance: Lightly and Politely. Pops, in: Jazz Journal, 8/6 (Jun.1955), p. 26-27 (F/R)

NN: Louis Armstrong and the All Stars – "Basin Street Blues"; Lionel Hampton and his Orchestra – "Air Mail Special" (Brunswick 10 009 EPB), in: Jazz-Echo, Jul.1955, p. 51 (R) [digi.copy]

Joe Brown [Joachim Ernst Berendt]: Platte des Monats. "Louis Armstrong Plays "W.C. Handy" (Philips B 07 038), in: Jazz-Echo, Aug.1955, p. 48 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: "Louis Armstrong in Boston" (Brunswick 86 007 LPB), in: Jazz-Echo, Aug.1955, p. 51 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Jazz-News. Deutschland, in: Jazz-Echo, Aug.1955, p. 42 (N: European tour from September 16th) [digi.copy]

"Celi": Armstrong på svenska, in: Orkester Journalen, 23/9 (Sep.1955), p. 15 (F)

NN: Armstrong kommer 1 oktober. Fyra konserter i Stockholm, in: Orkester Journalen, 23/9 (Sep.1955), p. 4 (short F)

NN: News, in: Jazz Podium, 4/9 (Sep.1955), p. 4 (N: band battle with Sauter-Finegan orchestra) [digi.copy]

M. Nevard: Report from Scandinavia. Tickets for Louis? Not a Chance!, in: Melody Maker, 15.Oct.1955, p. 3-5, 8

Leonard Feather: Leonard Feather berichtet aus USA, in: Jazz-Echo, Oct.1955, p. 43 (N: film duet planned with coloratura soprano Lily Pons) [digi.copy]

NN: Jazz-News. Deutschland, in: Jazz-Echo, Oct.1955, p. 41 (N: European tour) [digi.copy]

P. Leslie: Giants of Jazz. He's a Giant All the Same - Louis Armstrong, in: Melody Maker, 5.Nov.1955, p. 7

P. Leslie: What Happened to Louis?, in: Melody Maker, 5.Nov.1955, p. 3, 6, 8

André Clergeat & Charles Delaunay & Guy Lognon & Kurt Mohr: La Tribute de Jazz-Hot. Louis Armstrong en Europe, in: Jazz Hot, #104 (Nov.1955), p. 11-13 (F)

Leonard Feather: Les trois vies de Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Magazine, #11 (Nov.1955), p. 19-22 (F/I)

Leonard Feather: Qui y a-t-il dans la formation de Louis Armstrong?, in: Jazz Magazine, #11 (Nov.1955), p. 23 (F)

Sidney Bechet & Albert Nicholas & Teddy Wilson: ... parlent de Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, #104 (Nov.1955), p. 14-15 (F)

J. Hutton: 15 Minutes with Louis, in: Melody Maker, 3.Dec.1955, p. 3

NN: Armstrong & Brubeck May Unite for Europe, in: Melody Maker, 17.Dec.1955, p. 14

NN: Louis & Wagner at the Milan Opera House, in: Melody Maker, 24.Dec.1955, p. 3, 9

Dominique Mauclair: Bonjour Monsieur Armstrong. Louis à Paris, in: Jazz Magazine, #12 (Dec.1955), p. 19-22 (photo-F)

Klaus Berenbrok: Flashes d'Allemagne. Que s'est-il passé à Hambourg, in: Jazz Magazine, #12 (Dec.1955), p. 15 (F: broken chairs at Armstrong concert in Hamburg)

Nat Hentoff: Louis au Kremlin?, in: Jazz Hot, #105 (Dec.1955), p. 33 (N)

NN: Zum Armstrong-Skandal in Hamburg. Anmerkung der Redaktion: Unmittelbar nach den Vorgängen in Hamburg erhielten wir folgenden Kommentar, in: Jazz-Echo, Dec.1955, p. 41 (F: about riots during Hamburg concert) [digi.copy]

Albert J. McCarthy: Editorial (Armstrong concert at the Hollywood Bowl), in: Jazz Monthly, 2/6 (1956), p. 1 (C)

André Hodeir: A Great Classical Figure Among the Oldtimers (Concerning Eight Recordings of the Hot Five), in: André Hodeir: Jazz. Its Evolution and Essence, London 1956: Secker & Warburg]; New York 1956 [book: Grove Press]; New York 1961 [book: Grove Press/Black Cat], p. 49-62 (F/A); reprint, in: André Hodeir & Jean-Louis Pautrot: The André Hodeir Jazz Reader, Ann Arbor/MI 2006 [book: University of Michigan Press], p. 21-33 (F/A)

André Hodeir: Le problème de l'improvisation. La pensée musicale, in: André Hodeir: Hommes et Problèmes du Jazz, Paris 1954 [book: Au Portulan, chez Flammarion], p. 193-219 (A/T: "Jepers Creepers", "I Can't Give You Anything But Love")

André Hodeir: The Problem of Improvisation. Musical Thought, in: André Hodeir: Jazz. Its Evolution and Essence, London 1956: Secker & Warburg]; New York 1956 [book: Grove Press]; New York 1961 [book: Grove Press/Black Cat], p. 158-181 (A/T: "Jepers Creepers", "I Can't Give You Anything But Love"); reprint, in: André Hodeir & Jean-Louis Pautrot: The André Hodeir Jazz Reader, Ann Arbor/MI 2006 [book: University of Michigan Press], p. 105-124 (A/T)

André Hodeir: Un grand classique chez les anciens, in: André Hodeir: Hommes et Problèmes du Jazz, Paris 1954 [book: Au Portulan, chez Flammarion], p. 66-82 (F/A)

Diverse Autoren: Louis Armstrong vous parle, in: Jazz Magazine, 2/13 (1956), p. 15-21

Eric P. Townley: Louis Armstrong in England, in: Jazz Monthly, 2/4 (1956), p. 10-12

Leonard Feather: A Carnegie Hall, Woody Herman et Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Magazine, #17 (1956), p. 12 (C)

Max Harrison: Forgotten Sessions by Unforgotten Men, in: Jazz Monthly, 2/10 (1956), p. 28, 31

NN: Aus der Volksmusik entstand der Jazz. Begegnung mit Louis Armstrong, in: [unknown source, East Germany], p. 7, 12 (F) [vert.file]

NN: Satchmo joue avec Grace ("High Society"), in: Jazz Magazine, #17 (1956), p. 14-15

Stephen Longstreet: The Reverend Satchelmouth, in: Stephen Longstreet: The Real Jazz Old and New, Westport/CT 1969 [book; Reprint; O: Baton Rouge 1956], p. 155-161 (F)

William L. Grossman & Jack W. Farrell: The Apostasy of Louis Armstrong, in: William L. Grossman & Jack W. Farrell: The Heart of Jazz, New York 1956 [book: New York University Press], p. 95-103 (F)

NN: Satchmo, back from tour overseas, on radio Sunday, in: Afro-American, 14.Jan.1956, p. 7 (F: mention of Hamburg riot) [digi.copy]

Charles Delaunay & André Hodeir & Kurt Mohr & Gérard Pochonet & Michel de Villers: La tribune de Jazz-Hot. Sur la scène dans la salle... ou de Lionel Hampton à Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, #106 (Jan.1956), p. 12-14, 50 (F)

Daniel Filipacchi: Louis Armstrong vous parle, in: Jazz Magazine, #13 (Jan.1956), p. 15-21 (I on Ruby Braff, Art Tatum, Guy Lombardo; BT: Roy Eldridge: "Feeling a Draft"; Claude Luter: "Chatanooga Stomp"; Count Basie & Joe Williams: "The Come Back"; Euke Ellington: "Flying Home"; Mac Kac: "Basin Street Blues"; Clifford Brown: "Now's the Time"); reprint, in: Les Années Jazz Magazine 1954-2000, Turin 2000 [book: Filipacchi], p. 33-39 (I)

Frotz Pohl: Louis in Germany, in: Jazz Music, 7/1 (Jan/Feb.1956), p. 32-34 (C: Hamburg) [digi.copy]

Kurt Mohr: Rectifications à la discographie de Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, #106 (Jan.1956), p. 7 (D)

NN: Enthusiastische Begeisterung für Louis Armstrong in Wien, in: Jazz Podium, 5/1 (Jan.1956), p. 18

NN: Satchmo spielt Boppenproof, in: Jazz Podium, 5/1 (Jan.1956), p. 5

Walter de Block: Armstrong Plays in Brussels, in: Jazz Music, 7/1 (Jan/Feb.1956), p. 12 (C) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis May Lead U.S. Jazzmen to Russia, in: Melody Maker, 4.Feb.1956, p. 1

Leonard Feather: Leonard Feather berichtet aus USA, in: Jazz-Echo, Feb.1956, p. 45 (N: will play in "High Society" movie) [digi.copy]

NN: Les grands "petits orchestres". Louis Armstrong and his Hot Five, in: Jazz Magazine, #14 (Feb.1956), p. 24 (short F) [digi.copy]

NN: Satchmo fera peut être danser Rainier et Grace Kelly mais pas Boulganine, in: Jazz Magazine, #15 (Mar.1956), p. 8 (N)

Max Jones: Jazz Discs - Louis at the Crescendo, in: Melody Maker, 14.Apr.1956, p. 15

NN: Satch-Randall Exchange Deal Puzzle, in: Melody Maker, 28.Apr.1956, p. 1, 20

Joe Brown: "Louis Amstrong and his All Stars" (Brunswick 86 034 LPB), in: Jazz-Echo, Apr.1956, p. 50 (R) [digi.copy]

Leonard Feather: Leonard Feather berichtet aus USA, in: Jazz-Echo, Apr.1956, p. 43 (N: hopes to be invited to Grace Kelly's wedding; Carnegie Hall concert with Woody Herman) [digi.copy]

Leonard Feather: Leonard Feather berichtet aus USA, in: Jazz-Echo, Apr.1956, p. 44 (N: "High Society" music issued on record) [digi.copy]

Nat Hentoff: Armstrong à l'hôpital, in: Jazz Hot, #109 (Apr.1956), p. 22 (N)

NN: Louis Armstrong – "Satchmo Sings" (Brunswick 10 030 EPB), in: Jazz-Echo, Apr.1956, p. 44-45 (R) [digi.copy]

Olaf Hudtwalcker: Louis Armstrong – "Chicago Jazz Classics" (Coral 94028 EPC); "At the Crescendo" (Brunswick 86041 LPB), in: Jazz Podium, 5/4 (Apr.1956), p. 20 (R) [digi.copy]

Mezz Mezzrow: Mezz on Satch. Louis Armstrong and His All Stars Play Fats, in: Melody Maker, 5.May 1956, p. 6 (R); part 2, in: Melody Maker, 12.May 1956, p. 17

NN: Louis at the Empress Hall, in: Melody Maker, 12.May 1956, p. 3, 6

NN: Yes - Louis Is Really Here!, The All-Stars Open at Empress Hall, in: Melody Maker, 12.May 1956, p. 1, 16

NN: 'Pops,' Brubeck Will Appear In Stadium Concert, in: New York Amsterdam News, 26.May 1956, p. 15 (short F) [digi.copy]

Hughues Panassié & Madeleine Gautier: Louis Armstrong Off Stage, in: Jazz Journal, 9/5 (May 1956), p. 1, 3 (F)

Leonard Feather: A Carnegie Hall, Woody Herman et Louis Armstrong ont reconquis le public américain, in: Jazz Magazine, #17 (May 1956), p. 12 (C)

Nat Hentoff: Nouvelles d'Amérique. Armstrong en Australie, in: Jazz Hot, #110 (May 1956), p. 20 (N) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong on Stage. Welcome Louis, in: Jazz Journal, 9/5 (May 1956), p. 10-11 (Foto-F)

NN: Armstrong Tour Film to Get U.S. Release, in: Melody Maker, 9.Jun.1956, p. 1

Eric T. Vogel: Die Sensation aus dem "Pit", in: Jazz Podium, 5/6 (Jun.1956), p. 8 (N: picture in Life Magazine) [digi.copy]

Jack Hutton: 140.000 Londoniens ont applaudi Satchmo, in: Jazz Magazine, #18 (Jun.1956), p. 7 (C)

Leonard Feather: Leonard Feather berichtet aus USA, in: Jazz-Echo, Jun.1956, p. 45 (N: performs with both Bing Crosby and Gary Crosby) [digi.copy]

Lucien Malson: Les sillons de l'histoire. "Tight Like This", par Louis Armstrong Hot Five, in: Jazz Hot, #111 (Jun.1956), p. 18, 31 (A/T)

NN: Ces images sont les photos-souvenir de Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Magazine, #18 (Jun.1956), p. 16-19 (photo-F); reprint, in: Les Années Jazz Magazine 1954-2000, Turin 2000 [book: Filipacchi], p. 46-49 (photo-F)

NN: Louis Armstrong – "Chicago Jazz Classics" (Coral 94 028 EPC); "At the Crescendo" (Brunswick 86 041 EPB), in: Jazz-Echo, Jun.1956, p. 48 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Satchmo in London, in: Jazz Podium, 5/6 (Jun.1956), p. 3 (N) [digi.copy]

NN: Satchmo in London, in: Jazz Podium, 5/6 (Jun.1956), p. 3

John S. Wilson: Music. Jazz Is Tested at Stadium. Armstrong and Brubeck Draw Sellout Crowd. Bernstein Is Conductor in 'St. Louis Blues', in: New York Times, 16.Jul.1956, p. 17 (C) [digi.copy]

Frank Hurlock: More Comments on The Louis Armstrong Show, in: Jazz Music, 7/4 (Jul/Aug.1956), p. 37-38 (C)

Nat Hentoff: Armstrong en Afrique, in: Jazz Hot, #112 (Jul/Aug.1956), p. 18 (N)

NN: Jazz-News. Amerika, in: Jazz-Echo, Jul.1956, p. 51 (N: film biography planned) [digi.copy]

NN: Jazz-News. Europa, in: Jazz-Echo, Jul.1956, p. 50 (N: British musicians' union does not allow Armstrong to record in England) [digi.copy]

NN: Satchmo kehrt "heim - nach Afrika. 100.000 bejubeln Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Podium, 5/7 (Jul.1956), p. 3 (F) [digi.copy]

Steve Lane: Louis Armstrong at London's 'Empress Hall', in: Jazz Music, 7/4 (Jul/Aug.1956), p. 20-21 (C)

NN: London's Symphony Offers to Armstrong, in: Melody Maker, 18.Aug.1956, p. 1, 16

NN: Jazz-News. Amerika, in: Jazz-Echo, Aug.1956, p. 50 (N: film documentary about Armstrong's Africa tour) [digi.copy]

R. Lovette: Louis Armstrong. Is He an Immature Jazz Fan?, in: Metronome, 72/8 (Aug.1956), p. 10-11

Max Jones & Sinclair Traill: An Attack on the All Stars, in: Melody Maker, 1.Sep.1956, p. 6

Kid Ory: Je me souviens de Buddy Bolden, King Oliver et de ce chemin en culotte courte qui ne s'appelait pas encore Satchmo, in: Jazz Magazine, #20 (Sep.1956), p. 16-17 (F)

Leonard Feather: Leonard Feather berichtet aus USA, in: Jazz-Echo, Sep.1956, p. 51 (N: Dale Jones returns on bass; Basin Street engagement; hires Joe Castro) [digi.copy]

Nat Hentoff: Armstrong et Jim Crow, in: Jazz Hot, #113 (Sep.1956), p. 26 (short F)

NN: Flashes. Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Magazine, #20 (Sep.1956), p. 9 (N: TV show "Producer's Showcase") [digi.copy]

NN: Kurz notiert..., in: Jazz Podium, 5/9 (Sep.1956), p. 10 (N: plans tour of Gold Coast) [digi.copy]

NN: Kurz notiert..., in: Jazz Podium, 5/9 (Sep.1956), p. 10 (N: uinited to play with London Philharmonic) [digi.copy]

NN: Satchmo schlägt ein. Einnahme-Rekord beim Ravinia Musik Festival, in: Jazz Podium, 5/9 (Sep.1956), p. 11 (F) [digi.copy]

Olaf Hudtwalcker: Louis Armstrong - "Chicago Jazz Classics Volume 2" (Coral), in: Jazz Podium, 5/9 (Sep.1956), p. 20 (R) [digi.copy]

Max Jones: Louis, in: Melody Maker, 20.Oct.1956, p. 6 (after the tour)

"W.B.": Louis Armstrong and his All Stars – "Satch Plays Fats" (Philips B 07 085 L), in: Jazz-Echo, Oct.1956, p. 46 (R) [digi.copy]

Max Jones: Louis Is Too Big to Get Hurt - Says Hampton, in: Melody Maker, 3.Nov.1956, p. 6

NN: Satchmo Returning for Hungary Relief, in: Melody Maker, 24.Nov.1956, p. 1, 16

Nat Hentoff: Armstrong aime Parker!, in: Jazz Hot, #115 (Nov.1956), p. 22 (short F/I)

J. Glaser: Satchmo Says, in: Melody Maker, 15.Dec.1956, p. 12

NN: Storm at Armstring Relief Fund Concert, in: Melody Maker, 22.Dec.1956, p. 1, 8

Bill Coss: "Louis Armstrong and Eddie Condon at Newport" (Columbia), in: Jazz Today, 1/5 (Dec.1956), p. 35 (R)

Jack Maher: Ella Fitzgerald & Louis Armstrong - "Ella and Louis" (Verve), in: Jazz Today, 1/5 (Dec.1956), p. 34, 36 (R)

Joe Brown: Louis Armstrong – "Rain, Rain" / "I never saw a better day" (RCA Victor / Teldec 47-6630); "Chicago Jazz Classics Nr. 2" (Cral 94 049 EPC), in: Jazz-Echo, Dec.1956, p. 49 (R) [digi.copy]

Leonard Feather: Leonard Feather berichtet aus USA, in: Jazz-Echo, Dec.1956, p. 46 (N: performs with Elvis Presley) [digi.copy]

NN: Jazz-News. Amerika, in: Jazz-Echo, Dec.1956, p. 46 (N: plans to tour Russia) [digi.copy]

Albert J. McCarthy: Editorial, in: Jazz Monthly, 3/9 (1957), p. 1

Elliot Paul: King Satchmo, Third in Line - His Book, in: Elliot Paul: That Crazy Music. The Story of North American Jazz, London 1957 [book], p. 180-207 (F)

George Avakian: Louis Armstrong, in: Nat Shapiro & Nat Hentoff: The Jazz Makers. Essays on the Greats of Jazz, New York 1979 [book; Reprint, O: 1957], p. 49-58 (F)

NN: Armstrong et Chevalier chantent en duo, in: Jazz Magazine, 3/23 (1957), p. 12

NN: Attentat contre Satchmo, in: Jazz Magazine, 3/26 (1957), p. 11

NN: Louis Armstrong on Music and Politics, in: Robert Walser (ed.): Keeping Time. Readings in Jazz History, New York 1999 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 246-249 (F/I; Reprint from different sources, 1957-1965)

Studs Terkel: Louis Armstrong, Ambassador of Jazz, in: Studs Terkel: Giants of Jazz, New York 1957 [book: Thomas Y. Crowell], p. 20-35 (F); reprint: London 1966 [book: Jazz Book Club], p. 20-35 (F); reprint: New York 1975 [Thomas Y. Crowell], p. 17-30 (F); German translation as "Giganten des Jazz", Frankfurt am Main 2005 [book: Zweitausendeins], p. 26-41 (F)

NN: The Press and Louis, in: Melody Maker, 5.Jan.1957, p. 6

NN: United Artists Picks Up Film Of Armstrong's Life, in: Down Beat, 24/2 (23.Jan.1957), p. 10 (short F)

NN: Après Ella et Louis: Armstrong et Chevalier chantent en duo, in: Jazz Magazine, #23 (Jan.1957), p. 12 (N)

NN: Jazz-News, in: Jazz-Echo, Jan.1957, p. 47 (N: flies to London to perform at a benefit concert for Hungary) [digi.copy]

NN: Satchmo spielte für die Ungarn-Hilfe in London, in: Jazz Podium, 6/1 (Jan.1957), p. 5 (short F) [digi.copy]

Olaf Hudtwalcker: Louis Armstrong and his All Stars – "I'm Crazy 'Bout My Baby" / "Keepin' Out of Mischief Now" (Philips 321 936 BF); "Old Satchmo" (Brunswick 86045 LPB), in: Jazz Podium, 6/1 (Jan.1957), p. 20-21 (R: 5 stars; 5 stars) [digi.copy]

Dom Cerulli: Film Review. Satch's Saga, in: Down Beat, 24/4 (20.Feb.1957), p. 19 (Film-R)

Humphrey Lyttelton: Louis Is Not Finished. This Album Proves It (Autobiography on Brunswick), in: Melody Maker, 22.Feb.1957, p. 2

Leonard Feather: Jazz-News, in: Jazz-Echo, Feb.1957, p. 51 (N: film "The Saga of Satchmo") [digi.copy]

Nat Hentoff: Armstrong au cinéma, in: Jazz Hot, #118 (Feb.1957), p. 22 (N)

NN: Jazz-News, in: Jazz-Echo, Feb.1957, p. 50 (N: records with Maurice Chevalier) [digi.copy]

Jack Hutton: Armstrong à Londres. 50.000 Francs la place!, in: Jazz Magazine, #25 (Mar.1957), p. 12 (C)

Joe Brown (= Joachim Ernst Berendt): "Louis Armstrong Sings the Blues" (RCA / Tedec LJM-1005-C), in: Jazz-Echo, Mar.1957, p. 43 (R) [digi.copy]

Nat Hentoff: Mieux que High Society / Armstrong reprend ses succes, in: Jazz Hot, #119 (Mar.1957), p. 18 (N) [digi.copy]

NN: Le Jazz en images. Satchmo dans "New Orleans", in: Jazz Magazine, #25 (Mar.1957), p. 23 (short F)

NN: Louis Armstrong - "All Stars" (Brunswick 10 058 EPB); "Giants of Jazz" (Brunswick 10 068 EPB); "Satchmo Sings Spirituals" (Brunswick 10 074 EPB), in: Jazz-Echo, Mar.1957, p. 4 (R) [digi.copy]

Olaf Hudtwalcker: "Satchmo Sings Spirituals" (Brunswick), in: Jazz Podium, 6/3 (Mar.1957), p. 21 (R) [digi.copy]

Olaf Hudtwalcker: Louis Armstrong & Sidney Bechet - "Giants of Jazz" (Brunswick), in: Jazz Podium, 6/3 (Mar.1957), p. 20 (R) [digi.copy]

Leonard Feather: Leonard Feather berichtet aus USA, in: Jazz-Echo, Apr.1957, p. 49 (N: birthday concert planned in Lewison Stadium, New York) [digi.copy]

Leonard Feather: Leonard Feather berichtet aus USA, in: Jazz-Echo, Apr.1957, p. 49 (N: film biography; Burt Lancaster to play Joe Glaser) [digi.copy]

NN: Attentat contre Satchmo, in: Jazz Magazine, #26 (Apr.1957), p. 11 (N)

B. Simon: Dizzy Attacks Louis: "Too Much Uncle Tom", in: Melody Maker, 18.May 1957, p. 5

André Clergeat: "Louis Armstrong & Sidney Bechet" (CID), in: Jazz Hot, #121 (May 1957), p. 31 (R) [digi.copy]

Joe Brown (= Joachim Ernst Berendt): Louis Armstrong und seine All Stars – "Ambassador Satch" (Philips B 07 138 L), in: Jazz-Echo, May 1957, p. 44 (R) [digi.copy]

Leonard Feather: Leonard Feather berichtet aus USA, in: Jazz-Echo, May 1957, p. 48 (N: wants to record with Elvis Presley) [digi.copy]

Leonard Feather: Leonard Feather berichtet aus USA, in: Jazz-Echo, May 1957, p. 49 (N: "The Louis Armstrong Story" arranged by Sy Oliver) [digi.copy]

NN: Richter hörten Jazz von Armstrong. Es geht um die Frage: Sind die "heißen Rhythmen" künstlerisch wertvoll?, in: Westjazz, 2/21 (May 1957), p. 2 (F) [digi.copy]

Pierre Cressant: Louis Armstrong & Gary Crosby - "Easy Street / Lazy Bones" (CID), in: Jazz Hot, #121 (May 1957), p. 30 (R) [digi.copy]

C.R. Booth: Louis Armstrong and the Modernists, in: Metronome, 74/6 (Jun.1957), p. 15

Leonard Feather: Leonard Feather berichtet aus USA, in: Jazz-Echo, Jun.1957, p. 49 (N: records "The Louis Armstrong Story") [digi.copy]

Hot-Geyer (Kurt Michaelis): : Vor 25 Jahren. Satchmo's Debüt in Europa. Erinnerungen an Armstrong anlässlich seines Geburtstages am 4.Juli, in: Jazz Podium, 6/7 (Jul.1957), p. 9-10 (F) [xerox in vert.file]

NN: Louis Re-Signs Bassist Jones, in: Melody Maker, 7.Jul.1957, p. 16 (short F) [digi.copy]

Joe Brown (= Joachim Ernst Berendt): "Louis Armstrong and the Mills Brothers" (Brunswick 10 093 EPB); "Louis Armstrong and His All Stars" (Philips 321 936 PF), in: Jazz-Echo, Jul.1957, p. 42 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Jazz-News, in: Jazz-Echo, Jul.1957, p. 45 (N: rumors about plans by Louis Armstrong to move to Ghana) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong Is Off to Russia, in: Melody Maker, 10.Aug.1957, p. 4

NN: News, in: Jazz Podium, 6/9 (Sep.1957), p. 4 (N: plans new record with Nat Pierce; concert at Lewison Stadium, New York) [digi.copy]

Rolf Dötsch: "Ella and Louis" (HMV CLP 1098), in: Jazz Podium, 6/9 (Sep.1957), p. 18 (R) [digi.copy]

Chris Nelms: Louis Doesn't Swing, in: Melody Maker, 12.Oct.1957, p. 17; response: NN: Louis Still Tops. Readers disagree with Chris Nelms, in: Melody Maker, 19.Oct.1957, p. 17

Max Jones & Sinclair Trill: "They're Crucifying Pops", in: Melody Maker, 12.Oct.1957, p. 5

NN: Eisenhower vu par Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, #125 (Oct.1957), p. 28 (N)

NN: Satchmo en colère, in: Jazz Magazine, #31 (Oct.1957), p. 11 (short F)

K.H. Ditlevsen: Louis Armstrong – "Louis Armstrong And His Hot Five" (Philips 429 275 BE), in: Musikrevue, 4/9 (Nov.1957), p. 307 (R: 5 stars)

Rolf Dötsch: "Louis Armstrong and the Mills Brothers" (Brunswick 10093 EPB), in: Jazz Podium, 6/11 (Nov.1957), p. 23 (R) [digi.copy]

Howard Lucraft: Editor in a New Satchmo Film, in: Melody Maker, 21.Dec.1957, p. 8-9 (F/I) [digi.copy]

Leonard Feather: Louis Armstrong. At the Copacabana, in: Melody Maker, 21.Dec.1957, p. 2 (N) [digi.copy]

NN: ... news ..., in: Jazz Podium, 6/12 (Dec.1957), p. 4 (N: in Buenos Aires) [digi.copy]

NN: Armstrong en Amérique du Sud, in: Jazz Hot, #127 (Dec.1957), p. 27 (N) [digi.copy]

NN: Haydn-Spässe contra Louis Armstrong. Velma-Middleton-Spagat kostet Vergnügungssteuern, in: Westjazz, 3/28 (Dec.1957), p. 5 (F) [digi.copy]

Rolf Dötsch: Louis Armstrong – "Do You Know What It Means" / "Ain't Misbehavin'" (RCA 447-0068), in: Jazz Podium, 6/12 (Dec.1957), p. 21 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Satchmo Guest On Tallulah's Ace Air Show, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 23.Dec.1950, p. 18 (short F) [digi.copy]

Alfons Michael Dauer: Louis Armstrong - "Willie the Weeper", in: Alfons Michael Dauer: Der Jazz. Seine Ursprünge und seine Entwicklung, Kassel 1958 [book: Erich Röth Verlag], p. 172, 270-273 (A/T)

Lawrence Gushee: Recordings (Armstrong 1923 with King Oliver), in: Jazz Review, 1/1 (1958), p. 36-37 (R)

Leonard Feather: The Jazzman as Critic. The Best of the Blindfold Test, 1951-1958. Reactions to Louis Armstrong, in: Leonard Feather: The New Yearbook of Jazz, New York 1958 [book: Horizon Press], p. 62-63 (F/I with Kai Winding, J.J. Johnson, Joe Newman, Dave Garraway, Terry Gibbs, Leonard Bernstein, Miles Davis)

Martin Williams: Recordings ("Collector's Items. Musical Autobiography"), in: Jazz Review, 1/2 (1958), p. 30-32 (R)

Ralph J. Gleason: Perspectives, in: Down Beat, 25/3 (1958), p. 33

Raymond Mouly: Armstrong se penche sur son passé, in: Jazz Magazine, 4/34 (1958), p. 18-19

Rex Harris & Brian Rust: Recorded Jazz. A Critical Guide, Harmondsworth 1958 [book: Pelican Books], p. 12-21 (F/R); p. 180-181 (short F/R: Red Onion Jazz Babies)

Stephen Longstreet: Jazz, Stockholm 1958 [book: Wennerbergs Förlag], p. 155-161 (F: chapter "Högvärdige Satchelmouth")

Burt Korall: Satchmo Sets His Seal on Moscow Deal, in: Melody Maker, 4.Jan.1958, p. 2

Raymond Mouly: Armstrong se penche sur son passé, in: Jazz Magazine, #34 (Jan.1958), p. 18-19 (F)

A. Rocha Melo: Chords and Discords. Waiting..., in: Down Beat, 25/3 (6.Feb.1958), p. 6 (letter: Louis Armstrong concert in Rio de Janeiro, Brasil) [digi.copy]

Ralph J. Gleason: Perspectives, in: Down Beat, 25/3 (6.Feb.1958), p. 33 (F: Armstrongs political remarks about President Eisenhower) [digi.copy]

NN: News..., in: Jazz Podium, 7/2 (Feb.1958), p. 34 (N: celebrated in South America, plans Moscow concert) [digi.copy]

Olaf Hudtwalcker: "Louis Armstrong and his Hot Five" (Philips), in: Jazz Podium, 7/2 (Feb.1958), p. 43 (R) [digi.copy]

George E. Pitts: Around the Theatrical World. Another Look at the Satchmo Incident, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 1.Mar.1958, p. 18 (F: report on Ralph Gleason's rebuttal to Jim Bishop who berated Armstrong's remarks about President Eisenhower) [digi.copy]

NN: Presseschau, in: NJCB Report (New Jazz-Circle Berlin), 3/3 (Mar.1958), p. 5 (N: new bass player: Mort Herbert) [digi.copy]

T. Brown: Satchmo the Great, in: Melody Maker, 12.Apr.1958, p. 10-11 (Film-R)

NN: breaks, in: Schlagzeug, 3/8 (Apr.1958), p. 4 (N: Mort Herbert replaces Arvell Shaw; plans to go on tour to Russia despite Little Rock scandal) [digi.copy]

Michel de Villers & Kurt Mohr: Le pour et le contre. Ella and Louis Again, in: Jazz Hot, #133 (Jun.1958), p. 21, 26 (R)

Günter Boas: Ist Ken Colyer wirklich besser als Louis Armstrong? – fragt Günter Boas. Englands Jazzkritik am Scheideweg, in: Westjazz, 3/35 (Jul.1958), p. 3 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: breaks, in: Schlagzeug, 3/11 (Jul.1958), p. 5 (N: nine month tour) [digi.copy]

NN: Breaks, in: Schlagzeug, 3/12 (Aug.1958), p. 5 (N: Armstrong's record discoverer Tommy Rockwell died) [digi.copy]

S. Race: Louis - The Immortal, in: Melody Maker, 27.Sep.1958, p. 5 (R: "Melancholy Blues")

NN: news..., in: Jazz Podium, 7/9 (Sep.1958), p. 180 (N: plans European tour next spring) [digi.copy]

Rolf Dötsch: Louis Armstrong - "May 18, 1936" (Brunswick), in: Jazz Podium, 7/9 (Sep.1958), p. 198 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Im Film: The Saga of Satchmo, in: Jazzpress, 1/1 (13.Oct.1958), p. 6 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong in his den, editing tape, in: New York Amsterdam News, 25.Oct.1958, p. 6 (advertisement for AR-2 tape) [digi.copy]

Larry Gushee: "Louis Armstrong 1923 with King Oliver's Creole Jazz Band" (Riverside RLP 12-122), in: The Jazz Review, 1/1 (Nov.1958), p. 36-37 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Breaks, in: Schlagzeug, 3/15 (Nov.1958), p. 5 (N: plans tour through West and East Germany) [digi.copy]

NN: My musical autobiography. Satchmo. Vertontes Leben, in: Schlagzeug, 3/16 (Dec.1958), p. 8 (F/R) [digi.copy]

Siegfried Schmidt: Louis Armstrong - "Swing Low Sweet Satchmo" (Brunswick 87 017 LPBM), in: Schlagzeug, 3/16 (Dec.1958), p. 32 (R) [digi.copy]

A. Destombes: Les rédacteurs de Jazz Hot ne sont toujours pas d'accord à propos du "Show" Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, 25/145 (1959), p. 34-35

B. Green: His Name... A Household Word?, in: Jazz Review, 2/2 (1959), p. 18-19

Franck Ténot: Satchmo en grosse forme, in: Jazz Magazine, 5/50 (1959), p. 30-31

Hugues Panassié: Die Geschichte des echten Jazz, Gütersloh [no year] [book: Signum; translation of "Histoire du vrai Jazz, Paris 1959], p. 50-64 (F: chapter "Louis Armstrong"); p. 147-157 (F: chapter "Die New-Orleans-Renaissance")

Leonard Feather: Satchmo le grand. L'homme aux 3 visages, in: Jazz Magazine, 5/52 (1959), p. 26f.

M. Edey: Reconsiderations. Young Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Review, 2/7 (1959), p. 28-29 (R)

NN: Louis Armstrong, guéri, a regagné les Etats-Unis, in: Jazz Magazine, #51 (1959), p. 13

R. Guerin: Le style d'Armstrong, in: Les Cahiers du Jazz, #1 (1959), p. 37-53

NN: Louis Armstrong reist mit Fernsehstab, in: Jazzpress, 2/1 (12.Jan.1959), p. 3 (N)

NN: Armstrong - Minus the "Circus", in: Melody Maker, 17.Jan.1959, p. 1, 16

NN: ...Schauspieler Louis Armstrong, in: Jazzpress, 2/2 (19.Jan.1959), p. 2 (N)

NN: Vertontes Leben: Louis Armstrong, in: Jazzpress, 2/2 (19.Jan.1959), p. 4 (F)

Max Jones: The World of Jazz. Forever Armstrong, in: Melody Maker, 24.Jan.1959, p. 11

"Totto" & "Trofast": Fritt Forum. Armstrong – en forgyllt gallionsfigur / Ingen heder til Louis, in: Jazz Magasinet. Organ for Norsk Jazzforbund, 3/1 (Jan.1959), p. 19 (letters)

NN: Armstrong hit. Gir 4 konserter i Nordstrandhallen, in: Jazz Magasinet. Organ for Norsk Jazzforbund, 3/1 (Jan.1959), p. 7 (C)

Franz-Josef Hamm (ed.): Diary of Jazz, Limburg 1950s [scrap book, 1954-1959] (ticket stubb, 16.Feb.1959, Frankfurt) [digi.copy] [under "D/LIMBURG"]

NN: It's Louis - He's Back (from Berlin to London), in: Melody Maker, 28.Feb.1959, p. 3

Benny Green: His Name ... a Household Word?, in: The Jazz Review, 2/2 (Feb.1959), p. 18-19 (F) [digi.copy]

Jens S. Are & Anders Anderson & Bjørn Apeland: Fritt Forum. Armstrong igjen, in: Jazz Magasinet. Organ for Norsk Jazzforbund, 3/2-3 (Feb/Mar.1959), p. 15 (letter)

Johs Bergh: Avskjed med Armstrong, in: Jazz Magasinet. Organ for Norsk Jazzforbund, 3/2-3 (Feb/Mar.1959), p. 8 (F)

NN: Breaks, in: Schlagzeug, #18 (Feb.1959), p. 30 (N: in film "Nacht des Viertelmondes"; TV documentation about world tour) [digi.copy]

NN: Satchmo in Europe, in: Jazz Podium, 8/2 (Feb.1959), p. 31

NN: Louis Armstrong bringt Flugplan durcheinander, in: Jazzpress, 2/8 (2.Mar.1959), p. 2 (short F)

Max Jones & Bob Dawbarn & T. Brown & Humphrey Lyttelton: Four Views of the Louis Armstrong Band - Now Touring Britain: Masterly Louis/Rhythm Trouble/Spirit Lacking/Louis Is as Good as Ever, in: Melody Maker, 7.Mar.1959, p. 3

NN: Armstrong to Go to Russia?, in: Melody Maker, 7.Mar.1959, p. 1

NN: Ein Blitzlicht von Louis Armstrongs Europatournee - "...die ganze Welt weiß, dass Du ein gutes Herz hast!", in: Jazzpress, 2/9 (9.Mar.1959), p. 6 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong brachte Maria Röck ein Ständchen, in: Jazzpress, 2/9 (9.Mar.1959), p. 2 (short F)

NN: Louis Armstrong bricht Besucherzahlen-Rekord, in: Jazzpress, 2/9 (9.Mar.1959), p. 4 (short F)

NN: 45.000 DM Filmgage für Jazzkönig Louis Armstrong, in: Jazzpress, 2/11 (23.Mar.1959), p. 2 (N)

Aris Destombes: Pile et Face. Satchmo et Dizzy, in: Jazz Hot, #141 (Mar.1959), p. 30-31 (F)

NN: Armstrong en Europe, in: Jazz Magazine, #46 (Mar.1959), p. 11 (N)

NN: Louis Armstrong and his Hot Five – "West End Blues" (Odeon GEOW 1130), in: Westjazz, 4/41 (Mar.1959), p. 7 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Randbemerkungen zum Armstrong-Besuch, in: Jazz Podium, 8/3 (Mar.1959), p. 61

NN: Jugoslawen trugen Satchmo auf den Händen, in: Jazzpress, 2/13 (6.Apr.1959), p. 2 (F)

NN: Skandal in Zürich, in: Jazzpress, 2/13 (6.Apr.1959), p. 2 (F)

Bernd Thiele: Satcho fängt einen Floh. Mit der Kamera beobachtet, in: Schlagzeug, #20 (Apr.1959), p. 22-23 (photos) [digi.copy]

NN: Armstrong plant "European All Stars", in: Westjazz, 4/42 (Apr.1959), p. 1 (N/photo: Louis Armstrong, Günter Boas) [digi.copy]

NN: Breaks, in: Schlagzeug, #20 (Apr.1959), p. 24 (N: Berlin concert bans noise instruments and wrong clothes in the audience) [digi.copy]

NN: Count Basie und Satchmo, in: Schlagzeug, #20 (Apr.1959), p. 5 (N: German tour) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Arsmtrong doch nach Moskau, in: Jazzpress, 2/18 (29.May 1959), p. 2 (N)

Attilio Rota & Luigi Catalano: Armstrong a Milano e a Torino, in: Jazz di ieri e di oggi, 1/4 (May 1959), p. 28-33 (F/C)

NN: Louis Armstrong, in: The Jazz Review, 2/4 (May 1959), p. 41 (advertisement/short l/photo: about his tape recorders) [digi.copy]

NN: Personalien, in: Schlagzeug, #21 (May 1959), p. 21 (N: sings in movie "The Five Pennies") [digi.copy]

NN: Satchmo jouera à Paris, in: Jazz Magazine, #48 (May 1959), p. 11 (N)

NN: Sing Satchmos Schwingungen messbar?, in: Schlagzeug, #21 (May 1959), p. 4 (N/photo: nobel prize laureate Nils Bohr with Armstrong) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong in Geneva, in: Los Angeles Sentinel, 4.Jun.1959, p. C4 (short F) [digi.copy]

NN: Music News. How to Do the Impossible, in: Down Beat, 59/13 (25.Jun.1959), p. 14 (N/C)

NN: Breaks, in: Schlagzeug, #22 (Jun.1959), p. 14 (N: sings in Marika Rökk film; offered 84.000 DM to sing in a Danish film) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong à l'Olympia, in: Jazz Magazine, #49 (Jun.1959), p. 11 (N)

NN: Satchmo in Jugoslawien, in: Schlagzeug, #22 (Jun.1959), p. 7 (short F) [digi.copy]

NN: Ella Fitzgerald & Louis Armstrong - "Porgy and Bess" (Verve MG V-4011/12), in: Down Beat, 72/1 (Jan.2005), p. 77 (R: 5 stars; reprint, from: Down Beat, 23.Jul.1959) [digi.copy]

Franck Ténnot: Satchmo en grosse forme, in: Jazz Magazine, #50 (Jul.1959), p. 30-31 (C)

Jean Tronchot & Aris Destombes: Les rédacteurs de Jazz-Hot ne sont toujours pas d'accord. A propos du "Show" Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, #145 (Jul/Aug.1959), p. 34-35 (F)

NN: Happy Birthday Louis, in: The Second Line, 9/7-8 (Jul/Aug.1959), p. 5 (F)

NN: Jeff Names Playground for 'Satchmo', in: The Second Line, 9/7-8 (Jul/Aug.1959), p. 2 (F)

P. Kunst: His 2nd Hot Five and His Savoy Ballroom Five, in: Jazz Podium, 8/7 (Jul.1959), p. 170; part 2, in: Jazz Podium, 8/8 (Aug.1959), p. 188

NN: Music News. Swingin' Satch, in: Down Beat, 26/16 (6.Aug.1959), p. 10 (C: back after illness)

Humphrey Lyttelton: Where Are Today's Giants of Jazz?, in: Melody Maker, 15.Aug.1959, p. 11 (Armstrong's illness)

Leonard Feather: The Three Armstrongs, in: Melody Maker, 22.Aug.1959, p. 2-4 (after Armstrong's illness)

NN: 10000 feierten Satchmo, in: Schlagzeug, 4/8 (Aug.1959), p. 4 (short F: New York birthday concert) [digi.copy]

NN: breaks, in: Schlagzeug, 4/8 (Aug.1959), p. 25 (N: reissue of Hot Five records on Odeon) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong, guéri, a regagne les États-Unis, in: Jazz Magazine, #51 (Aug/Sep.1959), p. 13 (F)

NN: Satchmo hat sich wieder erholt, in: Jazz Podium, 8/8 (Aug.1959), p. 179

John Tynan: Take Five, in: Down Beat, 26/19 (17.Sep.1959), p. 44 (Film-R: "Anatomy of a Murder"; "The Beat Generation")

NN: strictly ad lib, in: Down Beat, 26/19 (17.Sep.1959), p. 46 (N: TV show)

Jean Tronchot & Aris Destombes: hanswurst oder prophet, in: Schlagzeug, 4/9 (Sep.1959), p. 12-13 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Satchmo for West End Musical, in: Melody Maker, 10.Oct.1959, p. 1

Leonard Feather: Satchmo le grand. L'homme aux 3 visages, in: Jazz Magazine, #52 (Oct.1959), p. 26-29, 47 (F/I)

NN: Breaks, in: Schlagzeug, #26 (Oct.1959), p. 26 (N: most favorite musician in the USA; lives close to Dizzy Gillespie) [digi.copy]

NN: music news. Armstrong-Brubeck Alliance, in: Down Beat, 26/24 (26.Nov.1959), p. 11 (F: "World, Take a Holiday")

NN: Beirut Bans Armstrong. U.S. Musician's Israeli Visit Bars Him From Lebanon, in: New York Times, 18.Nov.1959 (short F) [digi.copy]

NN: Satchmo – Star eines Musicals, in: Schlagzeug, #27 (Nov.1959), p. 4 (short F: "World, Take a Holiday") [digi.copy]

MM: Blues Singer Excites The Great Armstrong, in: Los Angeles Sentinel, 10.Dec.1959, p. C3 (F) [digi.copy]

Max Jones: Louis Blasts Jim Crow, in: Melody Maker, 12.Dec.1959, p. 11

Martin Williams: Louis Armstrong – "Collector's Items" (Decca DL 18329); "My Musical Autobiography" (Decca DXM-155), in: Jazz Review, 1/2 (Dec.1958), p. 30-32 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: "Satchmo Plays Satchmo", in: Schlagzeug, #28 (Dec.1959), p. 6 (N: film "The Five Pennies") [digi.copy]

NN: Armstrong möchte für Nikita blasen, in: Schlagzeug, #28 (Dec.1959), p. 6 (N: wants to play in Sowiet Union) [digi.copy]

Raymond Mouly: Louis Armstrong/Ella Fitzgerald - Porgy & Bess, in: Jazz Magazine, #54 (Dec.1959), p. 50 (R)

Albert McCarthy: Louis Armstrong, London 1960 [book; Deutsche Übersetzung, Stuttgart 1960] (F)

André Francis: Jazz, New York 1960 [book: Grove Press], p. 45-57 (F)

Charles Fox & Peter Gammond & Alun Morgan & Alexis Korner: Jazz on Record. A Critical Guide, London 1960 [book: Grey Arrow], p. 12-21 (F)

Leonard Feather: The Anatomy of Jazz, in: Leonard Feather: The Encyclopedia of Jazz, New York 1960 [book: Bonanza Books], p. 70 (T: "Muggles", trumpet solo)

Leonard Feather: The Jazzman as Critic. The Blindfold Test. Reactions to Louis Armstrong, in: Leonard Feather: The Encyclopedia of Jazz, New York 1960 [book: Bonanza Books], p. 476-477 (F/I with Dave Garroway, Leonard Bernstein, Miles Davis)

Louis Armstrong. Scanning the History of Jazz, in: Jazz Review, 3/6 (1960), p. 6-9

Mezz Mezzrow: Koncert s LouiSEM Armstrongem, in: Milos Bergl & Lubomír Doruzka et al (eds.): Tanecní hudba a jazz 1960, Prague 1960 [book: Státní nakladatelství krásné literatury, hudby a umení], p. 110-113 (F; excerpt from Mezzrow's "Really the Blues")

NN: Armstrong et Belafonte sur les écrans Français, in: Jazz Magazine, 6/56 (1960), p. 17

NN: Soliloqui by Satch, in: Down Beat, 27/4 (1960), p. 14

Ralph O'Brien: Louis Armstrong. Eine Bildchronik, Zürich 1960 [book] (F)

NN: Louis and New Orleans, in: Down Beat, 27/1 (7.Jan.1960), p. 15-16 (F: Armstrong does not play in New Orleans for racial reasons)

NN: Breaks, in: Schlagzeug, #29 (Jan.1960), p. 17 (N: records evergreens with Bing Crosby and Bill May) [digi.copy]

NN: Libanon. Keine Einreise für Satchmo, in: Schlagzeug, #29 (Jan.1960), p. 5 (short F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong and His Hot Seven – "Hot Seven Blues Session" (Odeon O-41109), in: Schlagzeug, #29 (Jan.1960), p. 31 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Podium, 9/1 (Jan.1960), cover (cover photo)

NN: New Orleans - Hochburg der Rassentrennung, in: Jazz Podium, 9/1 (Jan.1960), p. 3 (F: Armstrong All Stars can't play New Orleans due to race reasons)

John A. Tynan: "Oscar Peterson Meets Oscar Peterson" (Verve), in: Down Beat, 27/3 (4.Feb.1960), p. 28-29 (R)

NN: Sololiquy by Satch, in: Down Beat, 27/4 (18.Feb.1960), p. 14 (short F)

"Jolly Joker": "Louis Armstrong" (RCA EPA-5000), in: Schlagzeug, #30 (Feb.1960), p. 30 (R) [digi.copy]

Dan Morgenstern: Three Giants, in: Jazz Journal, 13/2 (Feb.1960), p. 15-16 (C)

NN: Armstrong All Stars ohne Satchmo, in: Schlagzeug, #30 (Feb.1960), p. 6 (N: record with Teddy Buckner) [digi.copy]

NN: Armstrong et Belafonte sur les écrans français, in: Jazz Magazine, #56 (Feb.1960), p. 17 (N)

NN: Breaks, in: Schlagzeug, #30 (Feb.1960), p. 18 (N: advertises for razors) [digi.copy]

NN: News. Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Podium, 9/2 (Feb.1960), p. 28 (N: Mexican tour)

NN: News, in: Jazzer, #2 (Apr.1960), p. 18 (N: film "A Girl, a Man, a Trumpet") [digi.copy]

Don DeMichael: Louis Armstrong - "I've Got the World on a String" (Verve), in: Down Beat, 27/11 (26.May 1960), p. 36 (R)

Max Jones: At 60, Louis Is Still Swinging, in: Melody Maker, 9.Jul.1960, p. 9

Dieter Zimmerle: ^Lebendiger Jazz – heute wie einst. Zum 60. Geburtstag Louis Armstrongs am 4. Juli 1960, in: Jazz Podium, 9/7 (Jul.1960), p. 149-150 (F) [digi.copy]

Dieter Zimmerle: Lebendiger Jazz - heute wie einst. Zum 60. Geburtstag Louis Armstrongs am 4. Juli 1960, in: Jazz Podium, 9/7 (Jul.1960), p. 149-150

NN: Five Fans for Louis, in: Down Beat, 27/21 (13.Oct.1960), 16 (short F)

Max Jones: Louis Looks In, in: Melody Maker, 15.Oct.1960, p. 10-11

Max Jones: Louis Proves He Is Still King, in: Melody Maker, 5.Nov.1960, p. 10 (R: "Satchmo Plays King Oliver")

John S. Wilson: Louis Armstrong - "Satchmo Plays King Oliver" (Audiofidelity), in: Down Beat, 27/23 (10.Nov.1960), p. 33-34 (R)

Gilbert Millstein: Africa Harks to Satch's Horn, in: New York Times, 20.Nov.1960, p. 24, 64 (F/I) [digi.copy]

NN: Armstrong's Akwaaba in Ghana, in: Down Beat, 27/24 (24.Nov.1960), p. 12 (F)

Alfon Michael Dauer: Louis Armstrong. Gedanken über eine große Musikerpersönlichkeit, in: Jazz Podium, 9/11 (Nov.1960), p. 245-247

Dieter Zimmerle: Louis Armstrong. Eine Bildchronik von R. O'Brien, in: Jazz Podium, 9/11 (Nov.1960), p. 250 (B)

NN: Louis Armstrong ambassadeur U.S. en Afrique, in: Jazz Magazine, #64 (Nov.1960), p. 15-16 (F)

Bill Coss & Herb Snitzer: On the Road with Louis Armstrong, in: Metronome, 77/12 (Dec.1960), p. 13-17

NN: 24 heures de détente à Léopoldville. Le dernier miracle de Satchmo, in: Jazz Magazine, #65 (Dec.1960), p. 32-35 (Photo-F)

NN: news..., in: Jazz Podium, 9/12 (Dec.1960), p. 259 (N: gets no visa for South Africa) [digi.copy]

A. Destombes: Toujours Louis..., in: Jazz Hot, 26/162 (1961), p. 32-33

Hans-Jürgen Winkler: Louis Armstrong, in: Hans-Jürgen Winkler: Jazz für Jedermann, München 1961 [book], p. 218-226 (F)

J.-R. Masson: Satchmo et Duke face à face, in: Jazz Magazine, 7/71 (1961), p. 15

Louis Armstrong: Jazz Is a Language, in: Lewis Porter: Jazz. A Century of Change. Readings and New Essays, New York 1997 [book: Schirmer], p. 185-187 ("I"; Reprint, from: Music Journal, 1961)

Nat Hentoff: Studio Time. "Place It Where You Want, Dolling!", in: Nat Hentoff: The Jazz Life, New York 1978 [book; Reprint, O: New York 1961], p. 117-128 (F)

Whitney Balliett: The Three Louis, in: Whitney Balliett: The Sound of Jazz. 46 Pieces on Jazz, London 1961 [book], p. 90-93 (R: Musical Autobiography); reprint, in: Whitney Balliett: Collected Works. A Journal of Jazz 1954-2000, New York 2000 [book: St.Martin's Press], p. 34-36 (F) [digi.copy]

Max Jones: With Duke and Louis in Paris, in: Melody Maker, 7.Jan.1961, p. 2-3, 17

Aris Destombes: Toujours Louis..., in: Jazz Hot, #162 (Feb.1961), p. 32 (F)

Lennart Stenbeck: Satchmo. Jazzens ambassadör en välkommen gäst, in: Orkester Journalen, 29/2 (Feb.1961), p. 10-11 (F)

Barbara Gardner: Bing Crosby & Louis Armstrong - "Bing & Satchmo" (MGM), in: Down Beat, 28/6 (16.Mar.1961), p. 30 (R)

Humphrey Lyttelton: Louis Changed the Face of Jazz, in: Melody Maker, 18.Mar.1961, p. 5

H. Geyer: Raubbau an Satchmo. Gedanken zum Armstrong-Gastspiel, in: Jazz Podium, 10/3 (Mar.1961), p. 73-74

Lennart Stenbeck: "Louis Armstrong and his Hot Five" (Philips), in: Orkester Journalen, 29/3 (Mar.1961), p. 22 (R: 5 stars)

Lennart Stenbeck: "Pioneers of jazz Vol. 1. Louis Armstrong 1925" (Coral), in: Orkester Journalen, 29/3 (Mar.1961), p. 22 (R: 3 stars)

Lennart Stenbeck: Tre jazzkonserter. Armstrong har gnistan kvar, in: Orkester Journalen, 29/3 (Mar.1961), p. 8 (C)

Marty Gershen: Satchmo to toot for troops in Berlin, in: Stars and Stripes, 10.Apr.1961 (F/I) [digi.copy]

Lennart Stenbeck: "Pioneers of Jazz Vol. 2. Louis Armstrong 1927" (Coral), in: Orkester Journalen, 29/4 (Apr.1961), p. 20 (R: 4 stars)

NN: Russians Want Satchmo for 30-city Autumn Tour, in: Melody Maker, 20.May 1961, p. 1

Hans Chr. Nørregaard: Und ich hörte sie sagen..., in: Jazz Podium, 10/5 (May 1961), p. 130-131 (short I: about blues, King Oliver, modern jazz, Africa, Nick LaRocca) [digi.copy]

NN: news ..., in: Jazz Podium, 10/5 (May 1961), p. 140 (N: plans to engage singer replacing the diseased Velma Middleton) [digi.copy]

NN: news ..., in: Jazz Podium, 10/5 (May 1961), p. 140 (N: plans for Polish concert) [digi.copy]

NN: Pickles. Sällsynt samarbete, in: Orkester Journalen, 29/5 (May 1961), p. 5 (N: records with Duke Ellington)

Olaf Hudtwalcker: Louis Armstrong - "Plays the blues" (Brunswick 10194); "The Hot Seven" (Brunswick 10193); "The Hot Five" (Brunswick 10192); "Vol. 2" (RCA 130226); "Vol. 3" (RCA 130227); "At the Crescendo I" (Brunswick 87023); "At the Crescendo II" (Brunswick 87024), in: Jazz Podium, 10/5 (May 1961), p. 141 (R) [digi.copy]

Don DeMichael: Louis Armstrong - "A Rare Batch of Satch" (RCA Victor), in: Down Beat, 28/12 (8.Jun.1961), p. 37-38 (R)

Max Jones: Louis Scales New Heights, in: Melody Maker, 17.Jun.1961, p. 7

Aris Destombes: Sur 13 microsillons de Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Hot, #166 (Jun.1961), p. 28-29 (R)

Dan Morgenstern: Rotating with Satchmo & Mingus, in: Metronome, 78/6 (Jun.1961), p. 19-21

NN: Satchmo für Rußland, in: Jazz Podium, 10/6 (Jun.1961), p. 151 (short F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong, in: Bravo, 16.Jul.1961, cover (cover photo)

NN: Pickles. Nyrekrytering, in: Orkester Journalen, 29/7-8 (Jul/Aug.1961), p. 5 (N)

Vic Bellerby: The Auburn Glow of Big-Band Armstrong, in: Melody Maker, 4.Nov.1961, p. 6 (R: "Louis Armstrong Jazz Classics")

Max Jones: The Armstrong Story Reaches 1928, in: Melody Maker, 9.Dec.1961, p. 8 (R: "His Greatest Years Vol.3")

NN: Louis Armstrong Sued. Las Vegas Hotel and Minsky Seek \$11,500,000 Damages, in: New York Times, 12.Dec.1961, p. 54 (F) [digi.copy]

Don DeMichael: "Louis Armstrong & Duke Ellington" (Roulette), in: Down Beat, 28/26 (21.Dec.1961), p. 32, 37 (R: 4 1/2 stars) [digi.copy]

Diverse Autoren: Round About Satch, in: Jazz Hot, 28/177 (1962), p. 10, 13

Hans-Jürgen Winkler: Louis Armstrong. Ein Porträt, Wetzlar 1962 [book] (F)

Hugues Panassié: Armstrong, Louis, in: Stanley Dance (ed.): Jazz Era. The 'Forties, London 1962 [book: The Jazz Book Club & MacGibbon & Kee], p. 50-52 (F)

James Poling (ed.): Esquire's World of Jazz, London 1962 [book: Arthur Baker], p. 70-77 (F: chapter "The three faces of Satchmo")

Leonard Feather: Armstrong/Brubeck/McRae/LHR - The Real Ambassadors, in: Down beat, 29/27 (1962), p. 35-36 (R)

Leonard Feather: The Real Louis Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 29/5 (1962), p. 20-23

M.P.: Concerts. Une attraction royale, in: Jazz Magazine, 8/83 (1962), p. 25-26

NN: King's Scepter is Enshrined, in: Second Line, 13/5-6 (1962), p. 1-5

NN: Louis and Others Sued for 11 1/2 Million Dollars, in: Down Beat, 29/2 (1962), p. 15

Richard B. Hadlock: Louis Armstrong, Farimont Hotel, San Francisco, in: Down Beat, 29/7 (1962), p. 40

Timme Rosenkrantz: Reflections on Louis Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 29/20 (1962), p. 50

Michel Laverdure: "Louis Armstrong et Duke Ellington" (Roulette), in: Jazz Magazine, #78 (Jan.1962), p. 33 (R) [digi.copy]

Michel Laverdure: Louis Armstrong - "V.S.O.P." Vol. 1-5 (Odéon), in: Jazz Magazine, #78 (Jan.1962), p. 35 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: "Satchmo" kommt in neuer Besetzung nach Europa, in: Show-Business, 2/1 (Jan.1962), p. 4 (N)

NN: Millionen-Schadenersatzklage gegen Satchmo, in: Jazz Podium, 11/1 (Jan.1962), p. 18

Philippe Koechlin: Louis Armstrong - "V.S.O.P. Vol. 6" (Odeon); "Satchmo Plays King Oliver" (Audio Fidelity); Louis Armstrong & Duke Ellington - "Together for the First Time" (Roulette), in: Jazz Hot, #172 (Jan.1962), p. 39, 41 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Millionen-Prozeß gegen Louis Armstrong, in: Show-Business, 2/2 (Feb.1962), p. 4 (N: law suit by Las Vegas hotel against Louis Armstrong and Joe Glaser)

NN: news..., in: Jazz Podium, 11/2 (Feb.1962), p. 32 (N: possible European tour) [digi.copy]

NN: Satch Says: Dig You Later. A Message for MM Readers, in: Melody Maker, 7.Apr.1962, p. 1

Leonard Feather: There's a Lot in Me the Public Hasn't Heard! But I'd Like a Year Off to Catch Up, Tells L. Armstrong, in: Melody Maker, 28.Apr.1962, p. 8-9

NN: Who's Who in the Satch All-Stars. A Quick Look at Louis's Sidemen, in: Melody Maker, 28.Apr.1962, p. 8

Bob Dawbarn: Louis on Short Ration, in: Melody Maker, 5.May 1962, p. 10

NN: I'll Retire Soon, Says Satchmo, in: Melody Maker, 5.May 1962, p. 5

NN: Jazz Museum Gets Original Satchmo Horn, in: Down Beat, 29/11 (24.May 1962), p. 14 (short F: New Orleans Jazz Museum)

Ernst Herhaus: Die Story vom "King of Jazz" Louis Armstrong, in: Showbusiness, 2/4 (25.May 1962), p. 8-10 (F) [digi.copy]

Dan Morgenstern: Pops in Perspective, in: Jazz Journal, 15/5 (May 1962), p. 4-8 (F)

Martin Williams: A Note on Louis Armstrong and Jazz Rhythm, in: Jazz Journal, 15/5 (May 1962), p. 9-10 (F)

Sinclair Trill: Armstrong... V.S.O.P., in: Jazz Journal, 15/5 (May 1962), p. 3 (F/R)

Sinclair Trill: Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Journal, 15/5 (May 1962), p. 1 (C)

Jean Tronchot & Philippe Koechlin & Aris Destombes: Round About Satch, in: Jazz Hot, #177 (Jun.1962), p. 10, 13 (C)

Timme Rosenkrantz: Reflections, Reflections, Reflections on Louis Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 29/20 (19.Jul.1962), p. 50 (F/I)

Oscar Klein: Horn und Herz. The Louis Armstrong Story. Ein Hollywood Treatment über das Leben des großen Jazztrompeters, in: Jazz Podium, 11/8 (Aug.1962), p. 189-191

Sinclair Trill: In My Opinion. Lucille Armstrong, in: Jazz Journal, 15/8 (Aug.1962), p. 7-8 (BT)

H. Grut: Legendary Louis Marches On (Copenhagen, Tivoli), in: Melody Maker, 15.Sep.1962, p. 2 (C)

Lil Armstrong: I Remember Pops, in: Dom Cerulli, Burt Korall & Mort Nasatir (Hg.): The Jazz Word, London 1963 [book], p. 47-50 (F)

David A. Himmelstein: Pops. An Appreciation, in: Coda, 5/6 (Jan.1963), p. 2-3 (F)

John S. Wilson: Louis Armstrong & Duke Ellington - "The Great Reunion" (Roulette), in: Down Beat, 30/29 (7.Nov.1963), p. 28 (R)

NN: Pops Eying Africa Again, in: Pittsburgh Courier, 9.Nov.1963, p. 17 (short F) [digi.copy]

Mait Edey: Young Louis Armstrong, in: Martin Williams (Hg.): Jazz Panorama. From the Pages of Jazz Review, New York 2/1967 [book, O: New York 1/1964], p. 105-110 (F/R)

Martin Williams: Louis Armstrong, in: Martin Williams (Hg.): Jazz Panorama. From the Pages of Jazz Review, New York 2/1967 [book, O: New York 1/1964], p. 111-115 (F)

Martin Williams: Louis Armstrong. Style Beyond Style, in: Jazz, 3/1 (1964), p. 12, 22ff.

Sidney Finkelstein: Jazz. A People's Music, New York 1948 [book: Citadel Press]; reprint: London 1964 [book: The Jazz Book Club & The Citadel Press], p. 148-190 (F: chapter "The Pop Tune, The Hot Solo & The Large Band")

Wilfrid Mellers: From heterophony to polyphony. From polyphony to the antiphony of the big band. Improvisation and composition in the work of Louis Armstrong, Jelly Roll Morton and Count Basie, in:

Wilfrid Mellers: Music in a New Found Land. Themes and Developments in the History of American Music, London 1964 [book], p. 299-315 (F/A)

Don DeMichael & Pete Welding: "Armstrong and his Hot Five" (Columbia); "Armstrong and Earl Hines" (Columbia), in: Down Beat, 31/4 (13.Feb.1964), p. 27 (R)

NN: Louis Armstrong in Hospital, in: New York Times, 13.Mar.1964, p. 41 (N) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Latesr - Out of Hospital, in: Melody Maker, 21.Mar.1964, p. 1

NN: Le fros rouge. Big Chief Russell Moore remplace Trummy Young dans le sextette de Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Magazine, #104 (Mar.1964), p. 15 (N)

Max Jones: The Great Reunion, in: Melody Maker, 18.Apr.1964, p. 10 (R: Armstrong/Ellington)

NN: Satch Suffers Inflamed Veins, No Heart Attack, As Rumored, in: Down Beat, 31/10 (23.Apr.1964), p. 13 (N)

John S. Wilson: Louis Armstrong - "Satchmo, 1928-1930" (Decca), in: Down Beat, 31/11 (7.May 1964), p. 32-33 (R)

NN: Hello Dolly! The Hit No One Wanted, in: Melody Maker, 23.May 1964, p. 3

Don DeMichael: Louis Armstrong - "Hello, Dolly!" (Kapp), in: p. 23 (R)

Max Jones: How to Be a Pop Success - And Still Be Louis, in: Melody Maker, 11.Jul.1964, p. 12 (R: "Hello Dolly")

NN: Armstrong's Birthplace Center of Confusion, in: Down Beat, 31/21 (16.Jul.1964), p. 12 (short F)

NN: Deadline Passes; Armstrong Birthplace Torn Down, in: Down Beat, 31/22 (30.Jul.1964), p. 10 (short F)

John S. Wilson: Louis Armstrong - "Hot Five and Seven, Vol.1/2" (Odeon); "Greatest Years" (Odeon); "Born for Jazz" (Odeon), in: Down Beat, 31/25 (10.Sep.1964), p. 31-32 (R)

NN: Louis Birthplace Is Burned Down - A Shack in New Orleans, in: Melody Maker, 26.Sep.1964, p. 2

Martin Williams. Les lumiers du couchant. Premier au hit parade à soixante-quatre ans!, in: Jazz Hot, #202 (Oct.1964), p. 30-33, 43 (F)

John S. Wilson: Louis Armstrong - "Satchmo, 1930-34" (Decca); "The Best of Louis Armstrong" (Verve), in: Down Beat, 31/29 (5.Nov.1964), p. 26-27 (R)

Max Jones: Another Chance of Some Fine Louis, in: Melody Maker, 7.Nov.1964, p. 15 (R: "Symphony Hall, Vol.1/2"/"At Pasadena")

Leonard Feather: Retire? I've Too Many Bookings - Louis, in: Melody Maker, 28.Nov.1964, p. 8

NN: Armstrong's Agent Awaits Word on Ban, in: New York Times, 8.Dec.1964, p. 90 (F: performance ban at University of Alabama) [digi.copy]

Leonard Feather: Armstrong derriere le rideau, in: Jazz Magazine, #118 (1965), p. 15

Michel Boujut: Chronologie de la vie et de l'oeuvre de Louis Armstrong, in: Les Cahiers du Jazz, #12 (1965), p. 69-96

P. Cressant: Louis au Palais, in: Jazz Magazine, #120 (1965), p. 15-16

P. Koechlin: Louis le Grand, in: Jazz Hot, 31/211 (1965), p. 20-23

Richard Hadlock: Louis Armstrong from 1924 to 1931, in: Richard Hadlock: Jazz Masters of the Twenties, New York 1965 [book: Macmillan]; reprint: New York 1974 [book: Collier Books], p. 13-49 (F)

Robert Johnson: Scrapbook Session with Satchmo (from an article in a Memphis newspaper), in: Jazz Notes, spring 1965, p. 15 (F)

NN: Alabama Students Demand Louis, in: Melody Maker, 2.Jan.1965, p. 11

Don DeMichael: Louis Armstrong - "In the '30s/In the '40s" (RCA Victor); "The Best of Louis Armstrong" (Audio Fidelity), in: Down Beat, 32/2 (28.Jan.1965), p. 22-23 (R)

NN: Things Popping for Pops, in: Down Beat, 32/3 (11.Feb.1965), p. 12 (F)

"Lo.": Einiges über Berlin-Gast Louis Armstrong, in: [unknown source, East Germany], Mar.1965 (F) [digi.copy]

"The Fevered Five": A Visit with Satchmo, in: The Second Line, 16/3-4 (Mar/Apr.1965), p. 35-37 (F)

NN: A Visit with Satchmo, in: The Second Line, 16/3-4 (Mar/Apr.1965), p. 35-37 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong and His All Stars in Memphis, in: The Second Line, 16/3-4 (Mar/Apr.1965), p. 34, 37 (C)

NN: Louis Armstrong and His All Stars in Memphis, in: The Second Line, 16/3-4 (Mar/Apr.1965), p. 35, 37 (C)

Richard Meryman: An Authentic American Genius. An Interview with Louis Armstrong, in: Life Magazine, 15.Apr.1966, p. 91, 93-102, 104-108, 110, 112-114, 116 (I) [digi copy] {p. 105-106 missing}; reprint, as: Richard Meryman: The Life and Thoughts of Louis Armstrong - A Self-Portrait, New York 1971 [book] (I); review, by Sinclair Traill, in: Jazz Journal, 25/7 (Jul.1972), p. 38 (B)

NN: Armstrong Speak Out on Racial Injustice, in: Down Beat, 32/9 (22.Apr.1965), p. 14-15 (F)

NN: 'What Iron Curtain?' Asks Ambassador Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 32/11 (20.May 1965), p. 10 (short F/I)

NN: Sen. Javits Asks That Armstrong Receive Medal of Freedom, in: Down Beat, 32/12 (3.Jun.1965), p. 8 (N)

NN: Sen. Javits Asks That Armstrong Receive Medal of Freedom, in: Down Beat, 32/12 (3.Jun.1965), p. 8 (short F)

Bob Dawbarn & Max Jones: Hello, Louis!, in: Melody Maker, 5.Jun.1965, p. 6

Max Jones: Louis Magic in Up and Down Company, in: Melody Maker, 19.Jun.1965, p. 10 (R: "In the 30s, In the 40s")

Dan Morgenstern: Yesterday, Today, and Tomorrow. An Interview with Louis Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 32/15 (15.Jul.1965), p. 15-18 (F/I); reprint, in: Dan Morgenstern: Living with Jazz. A Reader, New York 2004 [book: Pantheon], p. 54-63 (F/I)

Leonard Feather: Life with Feather. Remembering "Pops" - Salute to Satch, in: Down Beat, 32/15 (15.Jul.1965), p. 19-22 (F)

Leonard Feather: Life with Feather. Remembering 'Pops', in: Down Beat, 32/15 (15.Jul.1965), p. 19-22 (F)

Rex Stewart: Boy Meets King (Louis Armstrong), in: Down Beat, 32/15 (15.Jul.1965), p. 23-27 (F); Reprint, in: Rex Stewart: Jazz Masters of the Thirties, New York 1972 [book: Macmillan], p. 39-50 (F)

NN: USSR, Germany, Hungary, and Hollywood Focus on Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 32/16 (29.Jul.1965), p. 8 (short F)

Clay Watson: 50 Golden Years, in: The Second Line, 16/7-8 (Jul/Aug.1965), p. 88-91, 98 (F)

Dave Double: Satch in Concert, in: Crescendo, 3/12 (Jul.1965), p. 23-24 (C)

Dave Double: Satch in Concert. Louis Armstrong at the Odeon, Hammersmith, in: Crescendo, 3/12 (Jul.1965), p. 23-24 (C)

G.E. Lambert: Jazz in Britain. Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Journal, 18/7 (Jul.1965), p. 6 (C)

Harry E. Godwin: Getting to Know Satch, in: The Second Line, 16/7-8 (Jul/Aug.1965), p. 101-102 (F)

Les Tomkins: After films, TV appearances, world fame and thirty years of adulation. Playing with King Oliver was still the real high-spot. Louis Armstrong talks exclusively to Crescendo, in: Crescendo, 3/12 (Jul.1965), p. 20-23 (F/I)

Les Tomkins: Louis Armstrong talks exclusively to Crescendo. Playing with King Oliver was still the real high-point, in: Crescendo, 3/12 (Jul.1965), p. 20-21, 23 (I)

NN: Limericks for Louie (on His 65th Birthday), in: The Second Line, 16/7-8 (Jul/Aug.1965), p. 97 (poems)

NN: Louis Armstrong 1915-1965, in: The Second Line, 16/7-8 (Jul/Aug.1965), p. 99-100 (F/photos)

NN: On the Cover. Armstrong Medallion, in: The Second Line, 16/7-8 (Jul/Aug.1965), p. cover, 88 (short F/photo)

Philippe Koechlin: Louis le grand, in: Jazz Hot, #211 (Jul/Aug.1965), p. 20-23 (C)

NN: Potpourri. Louis Armstrong in New Orleans, in: Down Beat, 32/20 (23.Sep.1965), p. 18 (N)

Barry J. Hildebrand: Pete, Satch, Earl in Bowl. New Orleans Night in Hollywood, in: The Second Line, 16/9-10 (Sep/Oct.1965), p. 128-129 (C)

Helen Arlt: Satch Eager for Visit Home. Time snatched during Las Vegas appearance to reminisce, plan New Orleans concert, in: The Second Line, 16/9-10 (Sep/Oct.1965), p. 115-117 (F)

Dan Morgenstern: Louis Armstrong - "I Love Jazz" (Decca), in: Down Beat, 32/21 (7.Oct.1965), p. 30 (R)

NN: Potpourri: Tribute to Armstrong at Hollywood Bowl, in: Down Beat, 32/21 (7.Oct.1965), p. 14 (N)

Max Jones: Pre-Clture Jazz on the Grand Scale, in: Melody Maker, 16.Oct.1965, p. 11 (R: "Yeah"/"Plays W.C. Handy")

J. Atterton: Louis. 50th Anniversary Concert in new Orleans, in: Melody Maker, 30.Oct.1965, p. 6

J. Atterton: Armstrong. Bringing It All Back Home, in: Melody Maker, 20.Nov.1965, p. 7

NN: AGVA and NYC to Honor Louis Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 32/25 (2.Dec.1965), p. 10 (F)

NN: New Orleans Hails Conquering Hero Pops, in: Down Beat, 32/26 (16.Dec.1965), p. 10 (C) [digi.copy]

André Francis: Jazz, Bourges 1958 [book: Solfèges / Éditions du Seuil]; reprint: Bourges 1966 [book: Solfèges / Éditions du Seuil], p. 40-47 (F)

Martin Williams: Eight Recorded Solos. I Can't Give You Anything But Love, by Louis Armstrong, in: Martin Williams: Where's the Melody? A Listener's Introduction to Jazz, New York 1966 [book], p. 33-36 (F)

Whitney Balliett: Hide and Seek, in: Whitney Balliett: Such Sweet Thunder. 49 Pieces on Jazz, Indianapolis 1966 [book: Bobbs-Merrill], p. 293-297 (F)

NN: Potpourri. Louis Armstrong won't retire, in: Down Beat, 33/1 (13.Jan.1966), p. 13 (N)

NN: Tribute to Louis Fails to Swing, in: Down Beat, 33/1 (13.Jan.1966), p. 10-11 (C)

NN: Potpourri. Louis Armstrong awarded Mary McLeod Bethune Medallion, in: Down Beat, 33/3 (10.Feb.1966), p. 14 (N)

NN: Sweet-and-Tart Stream, in: Down Beat, 33/5 (10.Mar.1966), p. 8 (N)

Leonard Feather: Louis. Swinging Again with the King of Corn, in: Melody Maker, 23.Apr.1966, p. 6

J. Hutton: Great Jazz Solos. Louis Armstrong - "Savoy Blues", in: Melody Maker, 4.Jun.1966, p. 8

Dan Morgenstern: Louis Armstrong - "Louis" (Mercury), in: Down Beat, 33/17 (25.Aug.1966), p. 24 (R)

Don DeMichael: Ella Fitzgerald & Louis Armstrong - "Porgy and Bess" (Verve), in: Down Beat, 33/19 (22.Sep.1966), p. 41-42 (R)

Dan Morgenstern: Louis Armstrong - "Satchmo at Symphony Hall" (Decca), in: Down Beat, 33/25 (15.Dec.1966), p. 33-34 (R)

Art Napoleon: Mr. Strong, in: Jazz Journal, 19/12 (Dec.1966), p. 14-16 (F)

Martin Williams: Little Louie, in: Martin Williams: Jazz Masters of New Orleans, New York 1967 [book: Macmillan]; reprint: New York 1979 [book: DaCapo], p. 162-177 (F)

Peter Clayton & Peter Gammond: West End Blues, in: Peter Clayton & Peter Gammond: Fourteen Miles on a Clear Night, London 1967 [book: The Jazz Book Club & Peter Owen], p. 123-124 (R)

Michel Laverdure: Armstrong End Blues, in: Jazz Magazine, #443 (Dec.1994), p. 26-27 (F; Reprint aus: Jazz Magazine, Sep.1967)

Gunther Schuller: Louis Armstrong. The First Great Soloist, in: Gunther Schuller: Early Jazz. Its Roots and Musical Development, New York 1968 [book], p. 89-133 (F/A/T)

Michel Dorigné: Louis Armstrong. Le style fait homme, in: Michel Dorigné: Jazz 1. Les origins du jazz, le style nouvelle orléans et ses prolongements, Paris 1968 [book], p. 93-101 (F)

NN: Potpourri. Louis Armstrong tapes in Hollywood, in: Down Beat, 35/4 (22.Feb.1968), p. 13 (N)

Alberico Sala: Satchmo 55, in: Musica Jazz, 24/2 (Feb.1968), p. 23 (poem)

Fred Romary: Struttin' with Some Louie, in: Storyville, #15 (Feb/Mar.1968), p. 4-8 (F)

P. Adler: Viva Louis!, in: Melody Maker, 2.Mar.1968, p. 20 (I)

A. Walsh: Personal Hotline from Miami Beach. Tell Them Satchmo Is Feeling Great, Looking Pretty and Blowin' Great, in: Melody Maker, 13.Apr.1968, p. 5

Barry McRae: Jazz Basics. Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Journal, 21/5 (May 1968), p. 11 (F)

J. Hutton: Satchmo. Still the Great Entertainer, in: Melody Maker, 22.Jun.1968, p. 10

Max Jones: Report from Batley. Wonderful World of Louis Armstrong, in: Melody Maker, 29.Jun.1968, p. 13; part 2: Satch Says Thanks for the Thrill, in: Melody Maker, 13.Jul.1968, p. 9

NN: Final Bar. Beatrice Celina Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 35/14 (11.Jul.1968), p. 13 (O: Armstrong's sister) [digi.copy]

Albert McCarthy: In Person. Louis Armstrong in London, in: Jazz Monthly, #162 (Aug.1968), p. 18 (C)

NN: Armstrong in Hospital, in: New York Times, 18.Sep.1968, p. 56 (N) [digi.copy]

Steve Voce: It Don't Mean a Thing. Hello Skinny, in: Jazz Journal, 21/9 (Sep.1968), p. 14 (C)

NN: Armstrong's British Visit Is Cancelled - Still in Hospital, in: Melody Maker, 19.Oct.1968, p. 1

NN: Dieting and Hard Work Bad Mixture for Satch, in: Down Beat, 35/22 (31.Oct.1968), p. 10 (short F: hospitalization)

Bob Kumm: Louis Armstrong. Reflections on King Oliver and the Cotton Club, in: Storyville, #19 (Oct/Nov.1968), p. 9-11 (F)

Martin Williams: Henderson, Armstrong, and Noone, in: Martin Williams: Jazz Masters in Transition, 1957-1969, New York 1970 [book], p. 251-253 (R; Reprint aus: Saturday Review, 16.Nov.1968)

V. Schonfield: Second Opinion. Louis Armstrong, in: Melody Maker, 30.Nov.1968, p. 10

Dan Morgenstern: V.S.O.P., in: Dan Morgenstern: Living with Jazz. A Reader, New York 2004 [book: Pantheon], p. 75-82 (F: originally published as liner notes for "V.S.O.P.", Columbia, 1969)

Hugues Panassié: Louis Armstrong, Paris 1969 [book]

Ralph G. Gleason: Like a Rolling Stone. (Joe Glaser, Louis Armstrong's manager, died), in: Jazz & Pop, 8/9 (1969), p. 12

NN: Potpourri. Louis Armstrong released from hospital, in: Down Beat, 36/1 (9.Jan.1969), p. 13 (N)

Don DeMichael: Louis Armstrong - "V.S.O.P. Vol. 1" (Epic Encore), in: Down Beat, 36/4 (20.Feb.1969), p. 20 (R)

Max Jones: Jazz News, in: Melody Maker, 22.Mar.1969, p. 4 (N: health, film documentary)

NN: Potpourri. Louis Armstrong suffers relapse of kidney ailment, in: Down Beat, 36/8 (17.Apr.1969), p. 15 (N)

Louis Armstrong: "Beau Koo Jack", in: Down Beat, 36/12 (12.Jun.1969), p. 36 (T)

Clay Sherman: Clay Sherman's Jazz Scene. The 4th is Louie's Birthday, Too, in: The Stars and Stripes, 1.Jul.1969, p. 19 (F; quotes from Teddy Wilson, Martin Williams, the Massachusetts Senate) [digi.copy]

Martha Glaser: Chords & Discords. The Real Thing, in: Down Beat, 36/14 (10.Jul.1969), p. 10, 12 (letter: films "Billie Holiday Story", "Louis Armstrong Story")

A. Walsh: Satchmo '69, in: Melody Maker, 27.Sep.1969, p. 16-17; part 2: All That Fame Was Forced Upon Me, in: Melody Maker, 4.Oct.1969, p. 11; part 3: "Never Get Too Big for Your Britches", in: Melody Maker, 11.Oct.1969, p. 11

Floyd Levin: A Statue for the living Louis Armstrong, in: Coda, 9/3-4 (Sep/Dec.1969), p. 62 (F)

Leonard Feather: A Fund to Honour Louis, in: Melody Maker, 13.Dec.1969, p. 14

Boris Vian: Louis Armstrong... Une sante!, in: Jazz Hot, #263 (Summer 1970) (F); Reprint, in: Boris Vian: Écrits sur le jazz. Tome 1: Jazz Hot/Combat, Paris 1981 [book: Christian Bourgois Éditeur], p. 107-109 (F)

Franck Ténot: Satchmo et Django, in: Jazz Magazine, #175 (1970), p. 15 (B: "Louis Armstrong" de Hugues Panassié)

Gene Ferrett: Louis Armstrong and the Big Bands, in: Gene Fernet: Swing Out. Great Negro Dance Bands, Midland/MI 1970 [book: Pendell]; reprint: New York 1993 [book], p. 61-64 (F)

I. Dove: Armstrong enregistre pour Flying Dutchman, in: Jazz Magazine, #180 (1970), p. 16-17

I. Dove: Louis Armstrong. Give Peace a Cance, in: Jazz & Pop, 9/9 (1970), p. 26-27

J. & J. Andersen: Festival One. Louis, in: Coda, 9/9 (1970), p. 7

J.M.: Louis 70 ans, in: Jazz Magazine, #179 (1970), p. 18-19

L.V. Mialy: Hello Louis, in: Jazz Hot, 36/264 (1970), p. 13

Leonard Feather: Louis scuffle encore (Las Vegas), in: Jazz Magazine, #183 (1970), p. 9

Martin Williams: Louis Armstrong. Style Beyond Style, in: Martin Williams: The Jazz Tradition, New York 2/1983 [book; New York 1/1970], p. 52-64 (F)

Max Jones & John Chilton & Leonard Feather: Salute to Satchmo, London 1970 [book: Melody Maker] (F//D)

R. Meryman: Satchmo se penche sur son passé, in: Jazz Magazine, #180 (1970), p. 18-23, 54-57

NN: Satchmo Statue Fund. Raising Drive Is On, in: Down Beat, 37/1 (8.Jan.1970), p. 7 (short F); response, by Valerie Wilmer, in: Down Beat, 37/11 (28.May 1970), p. 10 (letter); response, by Charles Suhor, in: Down Beat, 37/14 (23.Jul.1970), p. 10 (letter)

Doug Ramsey: Louis Armstrong - "And His Friends" (Flying Dutchman), in: Down Beat, 37/26 (24.Dec.1970), p. 22 (R)

John McDonough: Louis Armstrong - "The Definitive Album" (Audio Fidelity), in: Down Beat, 37/26 (24.Dec.1970), p. 22, 26 (R)

Stanley Dance: Lightly & Politely. Satchmo, in: Jazz Journal, 23/3 (Mar.1970), p. 18 (B: "Louis Armstrong", by Hugues Panassié)

Burt Korall: The Pop and Jazz Scene. Salute to Satch, in: International Musician, 68/11 (May 1970), p. 22 (short F)

NN: Louis Cuts Birthday LP, in: Melody Maker, 13.Jun.1970, p. 6

John R.T. Davis & Laurie Wright: The Other Take, in: Storyville, #29 (Jun/Jul.1970), p. 171-174 (F: div. frühe Aufnahmen Armstrongs)

NN: Newport Jazz Festival mit Satchmo, in: Jazz Podium, 19/6 (Jun.1970), p. 194 (N)

Theo Zwicky: Louis - and Some West Coast Friends, in: Storyville, #29 (Jun/Jul.1970), p. 176-184 (F)

Henry Pleasants: Armstrong the Singer, in: Melody Maker, 4.Jul.1970, p. 24

Hugues Panassié: The Supreme Relaxer, in: Melody Maker, 4.Jul.1970, p. 24

John Chilton: Born in Jane Alley, 1900. A Brief History of Louis, in: Melody Maker, 4.Jul.1970, p. 26

Leonard Feather: Louis' Legacy to the New Men, in: Melody Maker, 4.Jul.1970, p. 24

Leonard Feather: Report from Los Angeles. Louis' Birthday Party, in: Melody Maker, 18.Jul.1970, p. 29

Max Jones: The Louis Story in Pictures, in: Melody Maker, 4.Jul.1970, p. 27

Miles Kingston: Can Louis' Music Have Any Relevance for the Young Today?, in: Melody Maker, 4.Jul.1970, p. 26

NN: Back in the Studios Again - with Friends, in: Melody Maker, 4.Jul.1970, p. 25

NN: Salute to Satchmo. Special to Mark Louis' 70th Birthday, in: Melody Maker, 4.Jul.1970, p. 23ff.

Bob Wilber: Louis Plays the Blues. Three Solos transcribed and annotated, in: Down Beat, 37/13 (9.Jul.1970), p. 36-38 (A/T: "Terrible Blues"; "S.O.L. Blues"; "Mahogany Hall Stomp")

Dan Morgenstern: Roses for Satchmo, in: Down Beat, 37/13 (9.Jul.1970), p. 14-19 (F/I with Duke Ellington, Barney Bigard, Benny Carter, Ray Brown, Dizzy Gillespie, Clark Terry, Stan Kenton, Cannonball Adderley, Quincy Jones, Teddy Buckner, Gerald Wilson, Jimmy Smith, Shelly Manne, Art Hodes, George Brunis, Cootie Williams, Harry Carney, Cat Anderson, Joe Benjamin, Earl Hines, Thad Jones, Charles McPherson, Sun Ra, Zutty Singleton, Mary Lou Williams, Jo Jones, Oliver Nelson, Tony Bennett, Kenny Burrell, Bob Wilber, George Wein, Ornette Coleman, Cal Massey, Clifford Jarvis, Clifford Thornton, Freddie Guy, Marty Grosz, Franz Jackson, Gene Ammons, Lil Armstrong, Chris Clifton, Bingie Madison, Bernard Flood, Charlie Holmes, Herb Hall, Eddie Condon, Punch Miller, Benny Morton, Gus Johnson, Jake Hanna, T-Bone Walker, Bill Evans, Billy Butterfield, Ernie Royal, Roy Eldridge, Bobby Hackett, Vic Dickenson, Ralph Sutton, Bud Freeman, Zoot Sims, Al Cohn, Budd Johnson, Max Kaminsky, Buck Clayton, Joe Newman, Lou McGarity, Bob Haggart, Ray Nance, Wild Bill Davison, Tiny Grimes, Jack Lesberg, Tyree Glenn, Erroll Garner, Lennie Tristano, Lee Konitz, Paul Desmond, Jaki Byard, Kenny Dorham, Lucille Armstrong, Gene Krupa, Philly Joe Jones, Miles Davis, Harry Glantz, Roswell Rudd, Archie Shepp, Jimmy McPartland); responses, by George Russin, Richard J. Hutchinson, in: Down Beat, 37/17 (3.Sep.1970), p. 6 (letters)

Leonard Feather: Satchmo Remembered, in: Down Beat, 37/13 (9.Jul.1970), p. 21 (F/letter by Armstrong)

Martin Williams: For Louis Armstrong at 70, in: Down Beat, 37/13 (9.Jul.1970), p. 22-23 (F)

NN: Satchmo News: Salute, Record Date, New Book, in: Down Beat, 37/13 (9.Jul.1970), p. 11 (F)

NN: Satchmo's Down Beat Scrapbook, in: Down Beat, 37/13 (9.Jul.1970), p. 20, 30 (F)

Earl Hines: Mein Freund Louis. Earl Hines aus der Zeit seiner Zusammenarbeit mit Satchmo, in: Jazz Podium, 19/7 (Jul.1970), p. 230-232 (F)

Frank Bostwick: "Hello Louis!", in: *The Second Line*, 23 (Jul/Aug.1970), p. 346-348, 373 (F/C)

Ian Dove: Heard and Seen. Louis Armstrong, A Flying Dutchman Recording Session with Friends, in: *Coda*, 9/8 (Jul/Aug.1970), p. 44-46 (C)

NN: Happy Birthday Louis!, in: *IAJRC Journal*, 3/3 (Jul.1970), p. 18 (F)

Harvey Siders: Los Angeles Love-In for Louis, in: *Down Beat*, 37/16 (20.Aug.1970), p. 21, 33 (F/I)

NN: Louis Blows Again, in: *Melody Maker*, 22.Aug.1970, p. 3

Burt Korall: The Pop and Jazz Scene. Satchmo at 70, in: *International Musician*, 69/2 (Aug.1970), p. 13 (short F)

Ian Dove: Give a Big Peace for Pops, in: *Jazz Podium*, 19/8 (Aug.1970), p. 268-269 (F)

Leonard Feather: Louis Plays Again (in Las Vegas), in: *Melody Maker*, 19.Sep.1970, p. 13

Jay Andersen & Jo Andersen: Festival One. Louis, in: *Coda*, 9/9 (Sep/Oct.1970), p. 7 (C)

Floyd Levin: Chords & Discords. Satchmo Lives, in: *Down Beat*, 37/19 (1.Oct.1970), p. 8 (letter)

NN: Potpourri. Louis Armstrong and Pearl Bailey in Las Vegas, in: *Down Beat*, 37/20 (15.Oct.1970), p. 8-9 (N)

NN: Louis Armstrong records Country & Western Hits, in: *Down Beat*, 37/21 (29.Oct.1970), p. 11 (N/photo)

Frank Bostwick: Hello Louis!, in: *Jazz Journal*, 23/10 (Oct.1970), p. 14-15 (C)

Max Jones: Armstrong The Unstoppable (Hits Britain), in: *Melody Maker*, 7.Nov.1970, p. 19

Burt Korall: Satch in Vegas, in: *International Musician*, 69/5 (Nov.1970), p. 6 (N)

John F. Szwed: "Louis Armstrong and his Friends" (Amsterdam AMS-12009), in: *Jazz & Pop*, 9/11 (Nov.1970), p. 46, 48 (R) [digi.copy]

NN: Potpourri. Newport Jazz Festival Salute to Louis Armstrong, in: *Down Beat*, 27/25 (10.Dec.1970), p. 12 (N)

Alain Gerber: Salute to Satchmo, in: *Jazz Magazine*, #185 (1971), p. 17 (4 TV films in European TV)

Bob Morris: Sleepy Time Up North, in: *The Second Line*, 23 (Summer 1971), p. 5-6 (F/O)

Diverse Artikel und Nachrufe aus verschiedenen Zeitungen und Zeitschriften, in: *Dixie Flyer*, 1971, passim

Diverse Autoren: Stele pour Satchmo, in: *Jazz Magazine*, #191 (1971), p. 32-33

Floyd Levin: Move Over, Gabriel, in: *The Second Line*, 23 (Summer 1971), p. 17-19 (F/O)

George Kay: Goodbye, Louis. We Will Never Forget You, in: *The Second Line*, 23 (Summer 1971), p. 10-11 (F/O)

George Kay: The Finding of Peter Davis. Satchmo - My Life in New Orleans, in: *The Second Line*, #22 (Spring 1971), p. 39-41 (F)

George W. Kay: The "Little Satchmos" of Milne Boys Home, in: The Second Line, 23 (Summer 1971), p. 14 (short F)

Helen Arlt: Memories of You. Old Satchmo, in: The Second Line, 23 (Summer 1971), p. 13 (F/O)

J.R. Masson: Portrait d'un grand homme, in: Jazz Magazine, #191 (1971), p. 24-31

Jim Matthews (Hg.): Satchmo. King of Jazz... Ambassador of Good Will, Hollywood 1971 [book]

Leonard Feather: Memorial for Satchmo (MacArthur Park, Los Angeles), in: Jazz Magazine, #194 (1971), p. 44-45

Max Jones & John Chilton: Louis. The Louis Armstrong Story 1900-1971, London 1971 [book: Studio Vista], passim (F) [digi.copy]

Michel Laverdure: Louis Armstrong 1900-1971, in: Jazz Magazine, #191 (1971), p. 12-23

Michel Laverdure: Round About Satchmo, in: Jazz Magazine, #191 (1971), p. 38-41

NN (ed.): Songs Sung by Louis Armstrong, London 1971 [sheet music] (T: vocal/piano arrangements of "Beale Street Blues"; "Chantez les bas"; "I Double Dare You"; "Let's Fall in Love"; "St. Louis Blues"; "Sweethearts on Parade"; "Takes Two to Tango"; "Thanks a Million"; "That's My Desire"; "You're Driving Me Crazy")

NN: Louis Armstrong (FBI-File), in: [FBI file] (F: FBI material covering the period from 1936 to 1971) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong 1900-1971, in: Coda, 10/2 (1971), p. 41 (F/O)

NN: Louis Armstrong Lies in State, in: The Second Line, 23 (Summer 1971), p. 4 (N/O)

NN: Louis Armstrong Statue Fund Progress Report, in: The Second Line, 23 (Summer 1971), p. 15 (short F)

NN: Louis Blues, in: Jazz Magazine, #191 (1971), p. 42-45 (F: funeral)

NN: Satchmo à Hollywood, in: Jazz Magazine, #191 (1971), p. 34-37

NN: The King Returns to New Orleans, in: The Second Line, 23 (Summer 1971), p. 12 (short F: listing of concerts in New Orleans)

NN: The Louis Armstrong Memorial Service, in: The Second Line, 23 (Summer 1971), p. 7-9 (program schedule/photos)

Pops Foster: Traveling with Armstrong - and After, in: Pops Foster & Tom Stoddard: The Autobiography of Pops Foster, New Orleans Jazzman, Berkeley 1971/1973 [book], p. 158-173, passim (F)

Ralph G. Gleason: God Bless Louis Armstrong, in: Rolling Stone, #88 (1971), p. 27-33

Rudi Blesh: Little Louis, in: Rudi Blesh: Combo: USA. Eight Lives in Jazz, Philadelphia 1971 [book], p. 7-32 (F)

Stefan Zondek: "Salute to Satchmo", in: Jazz. Rythm i piosenka, #173 (Jan.1971), p. 8 (F)

NN: Potpourri. Louis Armstrong in Las Vegas and London, in: Down Beat, 38/3 (4.Feb.1971), p. 8 (N)

Salute to Satch in Las Vegas, in: Down Beat, 38/6 (18.Mar.1971), p. 13 (N/photo)

J. Atterton: The Louis Legend, in: Melody Maker, 27.Mar.1971, p. 6

NN: Satchmo Doing Fine (in new York Hospital), in: Melody Maker, 27.Mar.1971, p. 1

NN: Potpourri, in: Down Beat, 38/8 (15.Apr.1971), p. 12 (N: personnel at Waldorf Astoria) [digi.copy]

NN: Potpourri. Louis Armstrong released from hospital, in: Down Beat, 38/11 (27.May 1971), p. 11 (N) [digi.copy]

NN: A Toast to Louis at 71, in: Melody Maker, 26.Jun.1971, p. 14

Manfred Haedler: um Ableben des großen amerikanischen Trompeters und Sängers Louis Armstrong, in: [unknown source, East Germany], 6.Jul.1971 (F/P) [vert.file]

Manfred Haedler: Zum Ableben des großen amerikanischen Trompeters und Sängers Louis Armstrong, in: [unknown source, German newspaper], 6.Jul.1971 (F/O) [digi.copy]

Albin Krebs: Louis Armstrong, Jazz Trumpeter and Singer, Dies, in: New York Times, 7.Jul.1971, p. 1, 41 (F/O) [digi.copy]

John Chilton: A Brief History of Louis, in: Melody Maker, 10.Jul.1971, p. 49

Max Jones: The First Genius of Jazz, in: Melody Maker, 10.Jul.1971, p. 49

NN: Satchmo Is Dead, in: Melody Maker, 10.Jul.1971, p. 1 (F/O)

Diverse Autoren: He leaves a bloody great void... and no-one's going to fill it, in: Melody Maker, 17.Jul.1971, p. 24-25

Humphrey Lyttelton: The Man Who Made Jazz into Art..., in: Melody Maker, 17.Jul.1971, p. 24

John Chilton: Armstrong on Record, in: Melody Maker, 17.Jul.1971, p. 26

Leonard Feather: He Influenced Everybody..., in: Melody Maker, 17.Jul.1971, p. 25

Max Jones: The Louis Legend, in: Melody Maker, 17.Jul.1971, p. 23, 41

Albert McCarthy: Louis Armstrong 1900-1971, in: Jazz & Blues, 1/4 (Jul/Aug.1971), p. [Mittelteil] (F/O)

Ann Smith: Just a Boy from New Orleans, in: The Jazz Blast, Jul.1971, p. 3 (O; new lyrics to "When the Saints")

Art Gum: Louis Armstrong, in: The Jazz Blast, Jul.1971, p. 2-3 (F/O/I with Marian McPartland, Jimmy McPartland on Armstrong)

Bud Black: Move Over, Gabriel, in: The Jazz Blast, Jul.1971, p. 2 (O)

Don Locke: Miscellany. Don Locke on Louis' small groups, intellect in art and other fragments, in: Jazz & Blues, 1/4 (Jul/Aug.1971), p. 19 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong, 1900-1971, in: Coda, 10/2 (Jul/Aug.1971), p. 41 (F/O)

NN: Louis Armstrong, in: The Jazz Blast, Jul.1971, p. 1 (O)

Leonard Feather: Stars in the Park - for Louis, in: Melody Maker, 28.Aug.1971, p. 26 (C: tribute concert) [digi.copy]

Burnett James: Louis Armstrong. The Lucky Guy, in: Jazz Journal, 24/8 (Aug.1971), p. 2-3 (F/O)

Eric Townley: Remembering Louis. A Personal Tribute, in: Jazz Journal, 24/8 (Aug.1971), p. 29 (F/O)

John S. Wilson: Louis Armstrong, 1900-1971, in: International Musician, 70/2 (Aug.1971), p. 7, 18 (F/O)

NN: Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Podium, 20/8 (Aug.1971), p. 274-275 (F/O)

Steve Voce: It Don't Mean a Thing. End of the Monarchy, in: Jazz Journal, 24/8 (Aug.1971), p. 4-6 (F/O)

Brent Orenstein & Bob Melton & Jerome Albano: Chords and Discords. For Louis, in: Down Beat, 38/16 (16.Sep.1971), p. 10 (letters)

Charles Suber: The First Chorus, in: Down Beat, 38/16 (16.Sep.1971), p. 5 (F/O)

Dan Morgenstern & Paul Lentz & Roy Eldridge & Duke Ellington & Mike Bourne: Louis Armstrong, 1900-1971, in: Down Beat, 38/16 (16.Sep.1971), p. 12-14 (F/O) [digi.copy]

Dan Morgenstern: "Louis Armstrong, July 4 1900 – July 6 1971" (RCA), in: Down Beat, 38/16 (16.Sep.1971), p. 23 (R)

David Baker: Music Workshop. Two Classic Louis Armstrong Solos Transcribed and Annotated, in: Down Beat, 38/16 (16.Sep.1971), p. 44-45 (A/T: "West End Blues"; "Struttin' with Some Barbeque") [digi.copy]

Max Jones: Yet More of the Amazing Armstrong, in: Melody Maker, 25.Sep.1971, p. 28 (R: "The Best of...")

Ed Steane: Louis "Satchmo" Armstrong Is Dead, in: Hip. The Jazz Record Digest, 10/3 (Sep.1971), p. 1 (F/O)

Leon Rene: New Lyric to Satch's Famous Theme Song, in: Down Beat, 38/17 (14.Oct.1971), p. 11 (new lyrics to "Sleepy Time Down South")

NN: Potpourri. Lucille Armstrong thanks for condolences, in: Down Beat, 38/17 (14.Oct.1971), p. 12 (N)

R. Coleman: Defining the Real Satchmo, in: Melody Maker, 16.Oct.1971, p. 40 (B: The Louis Armstrong Story, by Max Jones & John Chilton)

Philip Larkin: Satchmo Stil. "Louis. The Louis Armstrong Story 1900-71", by Max Jones and John Chilton; "Louis Armstrong. The Interview", by Richard Meryman, in: Richard Palmer & John White (eds.): Reference Back. Philip Larkin's Uncollected Jazz Writings 1940-84, Hull 1999 [book: University of Hull Press], p. 89-90 (B; reprint, from: Guardian, 21.Oct.1971)

Floyd Levin: A Sentimental Journey, in: Fanfare, 3/10 (Oct.1971), p. 3-6 (F/O)

NN: Jazz Interactions to Honor Louis Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 38/22 (23.Dec.1971), p. 10 (short F)

George Anderson: Famous Jazz Choruses. Louis Armstrong - "Gut Bucket Blues", in: Dixie Flyer, 9/12 (Dec.1971), p. 7 (T)

NN: Ira Mangel Dead. Armstrong Aide. Trumpeter's Manager Last 10 Years Worked for Todd, in: New York Times, 18.Sec.1971, p. 32 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: The Louis Armstrong Statue Fund, in: Jazz Bazaar, #12/13 (Dec.1971-Jan.1972), p. 27 (advertisement)

Charles Suhor: New Orleans Farewell, in: Down Beat Music '72 (1972), p. 21-22, 38 (F/O); reprint, in: Charles Suhor: Jazz in New Orleans. The Postwar Years Through 1970, Lanham/MD 2001 [book: Scarecrow Press], p. 98-100 (F/O)

Don DeMichael: A Farewell to Louis, in: Down Beat Music '72 (1972), p. 20-21

Lucien Malson: Louis Armstrong, in: Lucien Malson: Que sais-je? Les maitres du jazz, Paris 1972 [book], p. 16-33 (F)

Max Jones & John Chilton: Die Louis Armstrong Story, Freiburg 1972 [book]

NN: Potpourri. Louis Armstrong tribute, bust unveiled in Italy, in: Down Beat, 39/3 (17.Feb.1972), p. 11 (N)

Art Napoleon: Aw, Get a Piccolo. Jazz Horns, Short & Long, in: Storyville, #39 (Feb/Mar.1972), p. 100-104, 106-108, 110-112 (F)

Art Napoleon: A Backward Glance - Thinking About Louis, in: Jazz Journal, 25/3 (Mar.1972), p. 8-11 (F)

Cliff Beard: Louis Armstrong - "Someday, You'll Be Sorry!", in: Dixie Flyer, 19/6 (25.Jun.1972), p. 8-9 (T: lead sheet)

NN: The Louis Armstrong Statue Fund, in: Dixie Flyer, 19/6 (25.Jun.1972), p. 4 (F)

Max Jones: Louis. The Legend Lives On... and his latest reissues, in: Melody Maker, 8.Jul.1972, p. 36

Diverse Autoren: Louis Armstrong, in: The Music Maker, Jul.1972, p. 2-6 (F/I mit Marian McPartland, Jimmy McPartland)

NN: Potpourri. Louis Armstrong Elementary School in Chicago, in: Down Beat, 39/14 (17.Aug.1972), p. 11 (N)

Henryk Cholinski: Collector's Corner. Louis Armstrong on LP's Part II, in: Jazz Forum, #18 (Aug.1972), p. 66-71 (F/R)

Joachim Ernst Berendt: In Memoriam Mahalia Jackson und Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Podium, 21/8 (Aug.1972), p. 21-22 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong Mail Stamp Proposed, in: Jazz Forum, #18 (Aug.1972), p. 18 (N)

NN: Potpourri. "Satchmo Ballet" premiered by Downtown Ballet Company, in: Down Beat, 39/19 (23.Nov.1972), p. 11 (N)

NN: Potpourri. Fluhing Meadow amphitheater renamed to "Louis "Satchmo" Armstrong Bowl, in: Down Beat, 39/20 (7.Dec.1972), p. 10 (N)

NN: Armstrong left an 300,000 dollar estate to his wife, in: Melody Maker, 23.Dec.1972, p. 37

Benny Carter: The Louis Armstrong Statue Fund, in: The Second Line, 25 (Summer 1973), p. 20 (appeal for funds)

Benny Green: Father Figures. Louis 1963 / 1968 / 1970 / 1971, in: Benny Green: Drums in My Ears, London 1973 [book], p. 177-188 (F/C/O)

Benny Green: Heroes Ancient and Modern. Louis 1960 - Trumpeters Three, in: Benny Green: Drums in My Ears, London 1973 [book], p. 33-34 (F)

C. Acemandese Hall: Pops & Black Music, in: Down Beat Music '73 (1973), p. 14-17 (poems)

Clint Bolton: When Satchmo Was Zulu, in: The Second Line, 25 (Summer 1973), p. 21-25 (F)

Duke Ellington: Music Is My Mistress, New York 1976 [book: DaCapo; Reprint, O: Garden City 1973: Doubleday], p. 234-236 (F) [digi.copy]

Hildred Roach: Daniel Louis (Satchmo) Armstrong, in: Hildred Roach: Black American Music. Past and Present, Boston 1973 [book], p. 86-87 (F)

Jorgen Grunnet Jepsen: A Discography of Louis Armstrong, 1923-1971, Copenhagen 1973 [book: Karl Emil Knudsen] (D)

NN: The Big Day in Pictures, in: The Second Line, 25 (Summer 1973), p. 18-19 (photos of Armstrong's visit in New Orleans on 31.Oct.1965)

Ralph J. Gleason: Louis Armstrong, in: Ralph J. Gleason: Celebrating the Duke..., New York 1975 [book], p. 33-61 (F; Reprint aus: Rolling Stone, 1973)

Walter C. Allen: Satchmo Comes/Goes to Town, in: Walter C. Allen: Hendersonia. The Music of Fletcher Henderson and His Musicians, Highland Park/NJ 1973 [book: Walter C. Allen], p. 124-165 (F/D)

Eugene Kramer & Marshall Brown: Louis Armstrong on Record. The Classic Period, in: Coda, 11/2 (Jul/Aug.1973), p. 15-18 (F/R)

Jack Bradley: The Jazz Photographer, in: Coda, 11/2 (Jul/Aug.1973), p. 12-14 (photos)

John Nelson: Louis Armstrong on Record. Big Band Era, in: Coda, 11/2 (Jul/Aug.1973), p. 19-23 (F)

John Norris: Louis Armstrong on Record. Ambassador Satch, in: Coda, 11/2 (Jul/Aug.1973), p. 24-25, 27-29 (F)

John Norris: The Other Side of Louis Armstrong. A Discography of Privately Recorded Film Soundtracks, Concerts and Broadcasts, in: Coda, 11/2 (Jul/Aug.1973), p. 40-41, 43-46 (D)

Johnny Simmen: Hear Me Talking to You, in: Coda, 11/2 (Jul/Aug.1973), p. 2-7 (F/I with Wingie Carpenter, Arthur Briggs, Leon Eason, George Orendorff, Frank Galbraith, Bill Coleman, Keg Johnson) [digi.copy]

NN: A Note on Louis' Melrose Folio of 1927, in: Coda, 11/2 (Jul/Aug.1973), p. 18 (F)

Ron Anger: Swing That Music. A Survey of Louis Armstrong Literature, in: Coda, 11/2 (Jul/Aug.1973), p. 31-37 (F/B)

Clay Sherman: Clay Sherman's Jazz Scene. All-Star Swing Festival (Tribute to Louis Armstrong), in: the Stars and Stripes, 9.Oct.1973 (Film-R: TV show, tribute to Louis Armstrong with Count Basie, Ella Fitzgerald, Doc Severinsen, Joe Willims, Benny Goodman, Bobby Hackett, Dizzy Gillespie, Max Kaminsky) [digi.copy]

Björn Englund: Louis Armstrong in Scandinavia 1933, in: Storyville, #49 (Oct/Nov.1973), p. 23-38 (F)

Bud Freeman: The Great Louis and the Masters, in: Bud Freeman: You Don't Look Like a Musician, Detroit 1974 [book: Balamp Publishing], p. 14-17 (F)

George W. Kay: The Milne Boys and Colored Waifs and "Little Louis", in: The Second Line, 26 (Spring 1974), p. 8-11 (F)

Henry Pleasants: Louis Armstrong, in: Henry Pleasants: The Great American Popular Singers. Their Lives, Careers & Art, New York 1974 [book], p. 97-110 (F)

Leonard Feather: With Louis. From London to Los Angeles, in: Leonard Feather: From Satchmo to Miles, London 1974 [book: Quartet; originally published in New York, 1972: Stein and Day], p. 13-42 (F/I)

G.M. Colombe: How Do They Age So Well? (3) Louis' Last Half-Dozen, in: Jazz Journal, 27/1 (Jan.1974), p. 22-23, 48 (F)

G.M. Colombe: How Do They Age So Well? Louis' Last Half-Dozen, in: Jazz Journal, 27/1 (Jan.1974), p. 22-23, 48 (F/R)

Wayne Jones: Louis Armstrong / Bobby Hackett / Buck Clayton - "Tootin' Through the Roof, Vol. 2" (Onyx), in: Down Beat, 41/10 (23.May 1974), p. 28 (R)

Peter Vacher: Armstrong Anniversary (Royal Festival Hall, London), in: Melody Maker, 13.Jul.1974, p. 27

NN: A Jet Called Satchmo, in: Melody Maker, 20.Jul.1974, p. 20

Dick M. Bakker: Louis Armstrong Decca's 1934-1946, in: Micrography, #32 (Jul.1974), p. 2-3 (D)

Karlheinz Drechsel: Louis Armstrong - 4.7.1900 - 6.7.1971, in: Die Posaune, #10 (Sep.1974), p. 5-10 (F)

NN: NY Concerts to Honour Satchmo, in: Melody Maker, 2.Nov.1974, p. 20

Louis Armstrong: Elder Eatmore's Sermon on throwing stones / Le Sermon d'Elder Eatmore sur ceux qui "lancent des pierres", in: Bulletin du Hot Club de France, #242 (Nov.1974), p. 7-8 ("I")

Peter Vacher: Heard and Seen. Louis Armstrong, Anniversary Concert, Rocal Festival Hall, London, in: Coda, #133 (Nov.1974), p. 34-35 (C: tribute)

NN: France. Satchmo Bust, in: Jazz Forum, #32 (Dec.1974), p. 15 (short F)

Floyd Levin: About the Statue - and the Sculptor, in: The Second Line, 27 (Summer 1975), p. 9-10 (F)

Gilbert M. Erskine: Everybody Loves My Baby. Bix and Louis, New York City, Fall 1924, in: The Second Line, 27 (Spring 1975), p. 10-14 (F)

Graham Collier: Louis Armstrong, in: Graham Collier: Jazz. A Student's and Teacher's Guide, London 1975 [book: Cambridge University Press], p. 4-15 (F)

Hugues Panassié: Je rencontre Louis Armstrong [p. 71-77 (F)]; Docteur Armstrong [p. 93-107 (F)]; Louis Armstrong contre Eisenhower... [p. 109-117 (F)]; Pops [p. 119-125 (F)]; Merry Swiss Kriss [p. 137-148 (F)]; Le roi des Zoulous/En tournée avec Louis Armstrong [p. 277-286 (F)], in: Hugues Panassié: Monsieur Jazz, Paris 1975 [book: Stock]

Klaus Stratemann: Armstrong Filmography, in: Coda, 12/4 (1975), p. 32-33

Leonard Feather: Louis Armstrong und Duke Ellington, in: Joachim Ernst Berendt (Hg.): Die Story des Jazz. Vom New Orleans zum Rock Jazz, Reinbek 1978 [book; reprint, O: Stuttgart 1975)], p. 117-139 (F)

Lucille Armstrong: Letter, in: The Second Line, 27 (Fall 1975), p. 11 (letter)

Martin Williams: A Celebration of Trumpeters. Louis Armstrong and Earl Hines, 1928, in: Martin Williams: Jazz in Its Time, New York 1989 [book], p. 177-179 (liner notes; Reprint von 1975)

Robert J. Morris: The Louis Armstrong Legend, in: The Second Line, 27 (Summer 1975), p. 3-9 (F)

NN: Vereen Stars in Satchmo Film, in: Melody Maker, 18.Jan.1975, p. 22

Bjorn Englund: A Louis Armstrong Filmography, in: Coda, #135 (Jan.1975), p. 5-6 (Filmography)

Arnold Jay Smith: New York Jazz Repertory Company - The Music of Louis Armstrong, Carnegie Hall, New York, in: Down Beat, 42/5 (13.Mar.1975), p. 37 (C); Reprint, in: The Second Line, 27 (Summer 1975), p. 26-27 (C)

Dan Morgenstern: Louis Armstrong - "Satchmo the Great" (Columbia), in: Down Beat, 42/8 (24.Apr.1975), p. 30-31 (R)

Johnny Simmen & Laurie Wright & David Bennett & Steve Allen: Louis... by his Friends, in: Storyville, #59 (Jun/Jul.1975), p. 180-187 (I mit Lee Collins, Joe Darensbourg, Henry Mason, Budd Johnson, Hot Lips Page, Glyn Paque, Barney Bigard, Teddy Buckner, Taft Jordan, Herman Autrey, Charlie Holmes, Stuff Smith, Pops Foster)

Herbert L. Shultz: Oh, Play That Thing, Louis! And He Did, in: The Second Line, 28 (Spring 1976), p. 33-35 (F; Reprint, from: Panorama Magazine/Chicago News, 8./9.Nov.1975)

Hans Georg Korn: Zum 75. Geburtstag von Louis Armstrong, in: Die Posaune, Dec.1975, p. 3-5 (F)

Hans-Georg Korn: Zum 75. Geburtstag von Louis Armstrong, in: Die Posaune, #11 (Dec.1975), p. 3-5 (F)

Bud Freeman: If You Know of a Better Life, Please Tell Me!, Dublin 1976 [book], p. 37 (short anecdote)

Carol Epstein: "Tribute to Louis Armstrong" (RCA), in: Jazz (Magazine) [USA], 1/1 (Summer 1976), p. 38 (R)

Floyd Levin: New Orleans - July 4, 1976, in: The Second Line, 28 (Fall 1976), p. 16-19 (F: Armstrong statue)

George W. Kay: Louis Armstrong's Letter to His "Daddy", in: The Second Line, 28 (Summer 1976), p. 12-16 (F/letter by Armstrong to Captain Joseph Jones)

Gilbert M. Erskine: Countin' the Blues. A Survey of the Recordings of Louis Armstrong Accompanying Singers in the 1920s, in: The Second Line, 28 (Spring 1976), p. 10-19 (F)

John McDonough: Louis Armstrong/Earl Hines - 1928, in: Down Beat, 43/10 (1976), p. 30-31 (R)

Nat Hentoff: The Onliest Louis, in: Nat Hentoff: Jazz Is, New York 1976 [book: Ridge Press/Random House; reprint: 1984], p. 63-75 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong statue, in: The Second Line, 28 (Summer 1976), p. 16-17 (N/photos)

NN: Pops in Bronze, in: Jazz (Magazine) [USA], 1/2 (Fall 1976), p. 12 (short F: statue of Armstrong in New Orleans)

Leonard Feather: New Orleans Awaits Satchmo Statue, in: The Second Line, 28 (Spring 1976), p. 19-21 (F; Reprint, from: Los Angeles Times, 15.Feb.1976)

NN: Satch Honored Twice, in: Down Beat, 43/5 (11.Mar.1976), p. 9 (C)

NN: Armstrong Memorial, in: Down Beat, 43/8 (22.Apr.1976), p. 10 (C: Beacon Theatre, New York [digi.copy])

John McDonough: Louis Armstrong & Earl Hines – "Armstrong and Hines, 1928" (Smithsonian Collection R 002), in: Down Beat, 43/10 (20.May 1976), p. 30-31 (R: 5 stars) [digi.copy]

Stanley Dance: Lightly & Politely. Satchmo Statue, in: Jazz Journal, 29/5 (May 1976), p. 15 (N)

Floyd Levin: Louis' Giant Memorial, in: Melody Maker, 10.Jul.1976, p. 41

Denis Constant: Armstrong malgre lui, in: Jazz Magazine, #249 (Nov.1976), p. 22-23 (F)

Albert McCarthy: The Swing Era - Other Bands, in: Albert McCarthy: Big Band Jazz, New York 1977 [book], p. 271-272 (F)

Anne Faber: Louis Armstrong, Hamburg 1977 [book]

Art Hodes: Wingy, Louis and Me, in: Art Hodes & Chadwick Hansen (Hgg.): Selections from the Gutter. Portraits from the Jazz Record, Berkeley 1977 [book], p. 16-18 (F; Reprint aus: The Jazz Record)

Fred Robbins: Mr. Armstrong and Mr. Robbins. An Interview, in: Art Hodes & Chadwick Hansen (Hgg.): Selections from the Gutter. Portraits from the Jazz Record, Berkeley 1977 [book], p. 74-75/76-82 (F/I; Reprint aus: The Jazz Record)

Klaus Stratemann: Louis Armstrong. A Film-Discography, in: IAJRC Journal, 10/4 (Fall 1977), p. 28-30 (Filmography)

Stanley Dance: The World of Earl Hines, New York 1977 [book] (F)

Jacques Reda: Armstrong et la question du coffret, in: Jazz Magazine, #252 (Feb/Mar.1977), p. 18-19, 39-40 (F)

Chris Albertson & John S. Wilson: Louis Armstrong, Alexandria/VA 1978 [record booklet]

Gilbert M. Erskine: The Lost Masters. Louis Amstrong, in: The Second Line, 30 (Fall 1978), p. 27 (short F: on recordings never issued)

James Lincoln Collier: The First Genius. Louis Armstrong, in: James Lincoln Collier: The Making of Jazz. A Comprehensive History, London 1978 [book], p. 141-160 (F)

Jerry Coker: Louis Armstrong, in: Jerry Coker: Listening to Jazz, Englewood Cliffs/NJ 1978 [book], p. 77-87 (F/A: "Shine")

John McDonough: Louis Armstrong and the Dukes of Dixieland. The Great Alternative, in: Down Beat, 45/11 (1978), p. 29-30 (R)

Klaus Stratemann: Louis Armstrong - A Filmo-Discography, in: IAJRC Journal, 11/1 (Winter 1978), p. 10-11 (filmography); part 2, in: IAJRC Journal, 11/2 (Spring 1978), p. 10-11 (filmography); part 3, in: IAJRC Journal, 11/3 (Summer 1978), p. 10-11 (filmography); part 4, in: IAJRC Journal, 11/4 (Fall 1978), p. 13-15 (filmography)

Leon René: Sleepytime Down South, in: The Second Line, 30 (Winter 1978), p. 56-59 (F)

Lil Hardin: Louis, in: Philippe Adler (Hg.): Les grandes signature, Paris 1987 [book], p. 9-10 (F; reprint aus: Jazz Hot, Jul/Aug.1970)

NN: USA. Louis Armstrong - His Spirit Lives On, in: Jazz Forum, #54 (1978), p. 18 (short F)

Peter Vacher: Jazz Live! Salute to Satchmo at Elstree Civic Hall, in: Jazz Journal, 31/3 (Mar.1978), p. 33 (C)

Peter Vacher: jazz Live. Salute to Satchmo at Elstree Civil Hall, in: *Jazz Journal*, 31/3 (Mar.1978), p. 33 (C)

J. Lee Anderson: 'The Meatest Cornet Ever Heard', in: *Los Angeles Times*, 25.Jun.1978, p. T98-99 (F: Louis Armstrong in Chicago) [digi.copy]

Flora Molton: Louis Armstrong (Now He Is Gone), in: *The Second Line*, 31 (Fall 1979), p. 24-25 (poem)

Keith Winter: Communication Analysis in Jazz, in: *Jazzforschung/jazz research*, #11 (1979), p. 93-133 (F/A/T: "Beau-Koo Jack"; "Big Butter and Egg Man")

Robert Hoskins: Louis Armstrong. Biography of a Musician, Los Angeles 1979 [book: Holloway House Publishing] (F)

Wilma Dobie: Armstrong Jazz Center Planned by N.Y. Group, in: *Jazz Forum*, #61 (1979), p. 18

Wilma Dobie: USA. Armstrong Jazz Center Planned by N.Y. Group, in: *Jazz Forum*, #61 (1979), p. 18 (short F)

NN: The Daniel Satchmo Armstrong. A Man of Substance, a Most Substantial Man, in: *Metronome*, 76/9 (Sep.1979), p. 13 (poem)

Dan Morgenstern: Chicago Concert, in: *Dan Morgenstern: Living with Jazz. A Reader*, New York 2004 [book: Pantheon], p. 63-71 (F; originally published as liner notes for "Chicago Concert", Columbia, 1980)

Donald Marquis: Louis Armstrong Statue, in: *The Second Line*, 32 (Summer 1980), p. 1-2 (F)

Gilbert M. Erskine: Two Classic Blues Instrumentals. "Knockin' a Jug" / "Blues. A Jam Session at Victor", in: *The Second Line*, 32 (Spring 1980), p. 5-8 (F)

Humphrey Lyttelton: Louis Armstrong, in: *Humphrey Lyttelton: The Best of Jazz. Basin Street to Harlem. Jazz Masters and Masterpieces 1917-1930*, Harmondsworth 1980 [book], p. 130-137 (F)

Humphrey Lyttelton: Louis Armstrong and Earl Hines, in: *Humphrey Lyttelton: The Best of Jazz. Basin Street to Harlem. Jazz Masters and Masterpieces 1917-1930*, Harmondsworth 1980 [book], p. 199-206 (F)

Jacques Réda: La dernier combat de Louis Armstrong, in: *Jacques Réda: L'improviste. Une lecture du jazz*, Paris 1980 [book], p. 30-39 (F); Reprint, in: *Jacques Réda: L'improviste. Une lecture du jazz*, Paris 1990 [book: Folio Essais], p. 47-55 (F)

NN: Hall of Fame 12 Great Jazz Solos. Louis Armstrong's Trumpet in "Wolverine Blues", in: *Down Beat Music '80* (1980), p. 50 (T)

Sam Tanenhaus: Louis Armstrong. Musician, Los Angeles 1988 [book]

Howard Rye: Visiting Firemen. 2: Louis Armstrong, in: *Storyville*, #89 (Jun/Jul.1980), p. 184-187 (F: England-Tour, 1932-1934); part 2, in: *Storyville*, #100 (Apr/May 1982), p. 146 (F); part 3, in: *Storyville*, #114 (Aug/Sep.1984), p. 215 (F); additional information, in: *Storyville*, 1996/97, p. 28 (F)

Jacques Réda: Le combat décisif d'Armstrong, in: *Jazz Magazine*, #291 (Nov.1980), p. 16-19 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong, in: *Micrography*, #54 (Dec.1980), p. 10 (D: some LP releases)

Arrigo Polillo: Louis Armstrong, in: *Arrigo Polillo: Jazz. Geschichte und Persönlichkeiten*, München 1981 [book: Herbig], p. 319-340 (F); reprint, in: *Arrigo Polillo (ed. Hans-Jürgen Schaal): Jazz. Die neue Enzyklopädie*, München 2003 [book: Herbig], p. 357-378 (F)

Hans Westerberg: Boy from New Orleans. Louis "Satchmo" Armstrong - on records, films, radio and television, Copenhagen 1981 [book: Jazzmedia ApS] (D/Filmography)

Joachim Ernst Berendt: Louis Armstrong, in: Joachim Ernst Berendt: Das große Jazzbuch. Von New Orleans bis Jazz Rock, Frankfurt/Main 1981 [book], p. 67-75 (F)

Lewis Porter: Louis Armstrong and Sidney Bechet in New York, 1923-1925 (excerpts), in: Joshua Berrett (ed.): The Louis Armstrong Companion. Eight Decades of Commentary, New York 1999 [book: Schirmer Books], p. 33-36 (F; reprint, from "The Smithsonian Collection of Recordings, RO 26, 1981)

Paul O.W. Tanner & Maurice Gerow: Five Out of Many. Louis Armstrong (1900-1971), in: Paul O.W. Tanner & Maurice Gerow: A Study of Jazz, 4/1981 [book, 1/1963], p. 153-156 (F)

Joe Delaney: Remembering Louis, in: Think Jazz, 6/2 (Feb.1981), p. 3-4 (F)

Alfonso de Lucas: "Mi vida en Nueva Orleans", in: Quartica Jazz, #2 (May 1981), p. 58-59 (B)

John McDonough: Louis Armstrong - "The Side Man, 1924-1927" (MCA/Jazz Heritage); "Back in New York, 1935" (MCA/Jazz Heritage); "Swing That Music, 1936-1938" (MCA/Jazz Heritage); "Satchmo's Collectors Items, 1936-37" (MCA/Jazz Heritage); "Satchmo's Discoveries, 1936-38" (MCA/Jazz Heritage); "Satchmo Forever, 1935-1945" (MCA/Jazz Heritage); "With Guest Stars" (MCA/Jazz Heritage); "Satchmo Serenaders" (MCA/Jazz Heritage); "The All-Stars, 1950-1957" (MCA/Jazz Heritage); "Louis and the Good Book" (MCA/Jazz Heritage), in: Down Beat, 48/6 (Jun.1981), p. 46-48 (R)

André Francis: Jazz (nouvelle édition), Malesherbes 1982 [book: Microcosme / Seuil], p. 48-56 (F)

Joachim Ernst Berendt: Louis Armstrong and Jazz, in: Jazz Forum, #78 (1982), p. 30-34

Robert Bowman: The Question of Improvisation and Head Arrangement in King Oliver's Creole Jazz Band, Toronto 1982 [MA thesis: York University], passim (A/T: "Snake Rag"; "Dippermouth Blues"; "Working Man Blues"; "Riverside Blues"; "Mabel's Dream"; "Southern Stomps") [digi.copy]

G. Fehrmann: Boy from New Orleans. Armstrong on Records, Films, Radio and Television, von Hans Westerberg, in: Jazz Podium, 31/12 (Dec.1982), p. 59 (B)

Adriano Mazzeletti: Louis Armstrong a Torino, in: Adriano Mazzeletti: Il jazz in Italia. Dalle origini al dopoguerra, Rom 1983 [book], p. 224-229 (F)

Hanns-Werner Heister: West End Blues, in: Hanns-Werner Heister: Jazz, Kassel 1983 [book], p. 62-68 (A/T)

Henri Lauener: Erinnerungen an Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz (Schweiz/A3), 3/1983, p. 32-34 (F)

Henri Lauener: Erinnerungen an Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz (Schweiz/A3), 3/1983, p. 34-36 (F)

Humphrey Lyttelton: Louis Armstrong, in: Humphrey Lyttelton: The Best of Jazz II. Enter the Giants, 1931-1944, New York 1983 [book], p. 11-29 (F)

James Lincoln Collier: Louis Armstrong. An American Genius, New York 1983 [book: Oxford University Press]; review, by John McDonough, in: Down Beat, 51/6 (Jun.1984), p. 69 (B)

Michael S. McLaughlin: African Music, Rhythm, and Jazz, in: Jazz Research Papers, #3 (1983), p. 74-91 (A/T)

Vittorio Castelli & Luca Cerchiari: Jazz su disco, Milano 1983 [book: Oscar Mondadori], p. 20-25 (R: "Louis Armstrong 1926-1928", Joker; "Louis Armstrong's Story (1924-1945)", MCA Coral; "The All-Stars Collection", MCA Coral; "Satchmo Sings", MCA Coral; "Ella and Louis", Verve)

NN: A Batch of Satch, in: Collectors Items, #18 (Jun.1983), p. 2 (D: recent LP releases)

Peter Vacher: The Louis Armstrong Anniversary Concert, Queen Elizabeth Hall, London, in: Jazz Journal, 36/9 (Sep.1983), p. 10 (C)

S.G. Biamonte: La leggenda di Armstrong, in: Musica Jazz, 39/12 (Dec.1983), p. 35-50

Bob Morris: Rhapsody in Gold, in: The Second Line, 36 (Winter 1984), p. 8-9 (F: Armstrong's tombstone in New York)

John Norris: Louis' Children, by Leslie Gourse, in: Coda, #197 (1984), p. 23 (B)

Leslie Gourse: Louis Armstrong. Everyone's Pops, in: Leslie Gourse: Louis' Children. American Jazz Singers, New York 1984 [book], p. 21-32 (F)

Whitney Balliett: Daner Dancing All Around, in: Whitney Balliett: Goodbye and Other Messages. A Journal of Jazz 1981-1990, New York 1991 [book], p. 97-100 (B: James Lincoln Collier: Louis Armstrong; Reprint von 1984)

Wolfgang Riefler: Jazz. Eine improvisierte Musik, dargestellt an vergleichenden Analysen des St.Louis Blues, Menden 1984 [book]

Hans-Georg Klauer: Help Wanted - Louis Armstrong, in: Storyville, #111 (Feb/Mar.1984), p. 107-108 (request for discographical information); part 2, in: Storyville, #112 (Apr/May 1984), p. 131-132; part 3, in: Storyville, #113 (Jun/Jul.1984), p. 190

Max Harrison: Che belli quei chorus di Armstrong. Sembrano veri..., in: Metronome, 40/2 (Feb.1984), p. 32-33

Philip Larkin: Pleasing the People. "Louis Armstrong", by James Lincoln Collier, in: Richard Palmer & John White (eds.): Reference Back. Philip Larkin's Uncollected Jazz Writings 1940-84, Hull 1999 [book: University of Hull Press], p. 115-117 (B; reprint, from: Observer, 25.Mar.1984)

Abbi Hübner: Louis Armstrong, in: Der Jazzfreund, #113 (Mar.1984), p. 5 (poem)

NN: Louis Documentary to Head July TV Bonanza, in: Jazz Express, #52 (May 1984), p. 1 (F)

E. Cook: The Wonderful World of Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Journal, 37/10 (Oct.1984), p. 12

Brian Priestley: Great Recordings. Louis Armstrong - West End Blues / Weather Bird, in: The Wire, #10 (Dec.1984), p. 17-18 (F)

Barney Bigard: The All Stars..., in: Barney Bigard: With Louis and the Duke. The Autobiography of a Jazz Clarinetist, London 1985 [book], p. 96-124 (F)

Charles Delaunay: Delaunay's Dilemma. De la peinture au jazz, Macon/F 1985 [book], p. 83-88 (F)

Dan Morgenstern: Louis Armstrong - An American Genius, by James Lincoln Collier, in: Annual Review of Jazz Studies, #3 (1985), p. 193-196 (B); reprint, in: Dan Morgenstern: Living with Jazz. A Reader, New York 2004 [book: Pantheon], p. 82-89 (B)

G rard Moreau: Sign  Jazz, Bordeaux 1985 [book: Editions du Ponant], p. 10-11 (very short F/drawing of the artist)

Hawe Schneider: Arm in Arm mit Armstrong, in: Hawe Schneider: ...und abends swing, Hinterzarten 1985 [book], p. 119-128 (F)

Red Callender & Elaine Cohen: Unfinished Dream. The Musical World of Red Callender, London 1985 [book], passim

Robert Jackson: Analysis of Selected Louis Armstrong Solos, in: Jazz Research Papers, #5 (1985), p. 74-82 (F/A/T: "Struttin' with Some Barbecue", "S.O.L. Blues", "Potato Head Blues")

NN: Satchmo Shuffled, in: Collectors Items, #29 (30.Apr.1985), p. 2 (D: some LP releases)

NN: Louis, in: Micrography, #67 (Apr.1985), p. 3 (D: some LP releases)

Abbi Hübner: Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Podium, 34/7 (Jul.1985), p. 17 (poem)

Steve Voce: Louis Armstrong, by James Lincoln Collier, in: Jazz Journal, 38/7 (Jul.1985), p. 24 (B)

Eddie Cook: Louis Armstrong - The Louis Armstrong Legend, in: Jazz Journal, 38/10 (Oct.1985), p. 22 (R)

Danny Barker: Louis Armstrong and Trumpet Rivalry, in: Danny Barker: A Life in Jazz, New York 1986 [book], p. 129-133 (F)

Heiner Mückenberger: Meet Me Where They Play the Blues. Jack Teagarden und seine Musik, Gauting-Buchendorf 1986 [book: Oreos], p. 137-154 (F: chapter "Die Armstrong-Teagarden All Stars")

Henry Martin: Louis Armstrong - "West End Blues" [p. 71-72 (A)]; Louis Armstrong [p. 107-109 (A)]; Louis Armstrong - "West End Blues" [p. 234-235 (A/T)], in: Henry Martin: Enjoying Jazz, New York 1986 [book]

Trevor Tolley: Louis Armstrong - Turning Point, in: Coda, #207 (Apr.1986), p. 10

Trevor Tolley: Louis Armstrong. Turning Point. Louis and the Big Bands - 1928 to 1930, Swing SW 8450, in: Coda, #207 (Apr/May 1986), p. 10-11 (F/R)

Javier Coma: Louis Armstrong. La creación del horizonte, in: Quartica Jazz, #14 (Sep.1986), p. 24-27 (F)

John Norris: Louis Armstrong - The Masters of Jazz, in: Coda, #211 (Dec.1986), p. 21 (R)

Al Rose: Louis Armstrong, in: Al Rose: I Remember Jazz. Recollections of Six Decades Among the Great Jazzmen, Baton Rouge 1987 [book], p. 127-130 (F)

Arnold Shaw: King Oliver, Jelly Roll, and Satchmo, in: Arnold Shaw: The Jazz Age. Popular Music in the 1920s, New York 1987 [book], p. 14-30 (F)

Bob Wilber & Derek Webster: Music Was Not Enough, Houndsmills 1987 [book: Macmillan; New York 1988: Oxford University Press], passim (F)

Giampieri Cane: Facciamo che eravamo negro: Il jazz e il suo background, Bologna 1987 [book: Clueb], p. 219-238 (F: chapter "Tra il blues e la canzone (Louis Armstrong)")

Joe Darensbourg: Yes, the Lord picked out Louis, in: Joe Darensbourg & Peter Vacher: Telling It Like It Is, Houndsmills 1987 [book], p. 147-168 (F)

Harry Hochberg: Dr. Jazz. Louis Armstrong, in: Marge Hofacre's No Name Jazzletter, 3/10 (Sep.1987), p. 4 (F); part 2, in: Marge Hofacre's No Name Jazzletter, 3/11 (Oct.1987), p. 4 (F); part 3, in: Marge Hofacre's No Name Jazzletter, 4/1 (Nov.1987), p. 4 (F); part 4, in: Marge Hofacre's No Name Jazzletter, 4/2 (Dec/Jan.1987/1988), p. 6 (F)

Kalamu Ya Salaam: Satchmo. America's Musical Legend, in: Coda, #216 (Oct/Nov.1987), p. 34-35 (C: musical about Armstrong)

Kaluma Ya Salaam: Satchmo. America's Musical Legend, in: Coda, #216 (Oct/Nov.1987), p. 34-35 (F)

Luciano Federighi: Louis Armstrong. La voce del jazz, in: Musica Jazz, 43/12 (Dec.1987), p. 36-48 (F)

Digby Fairweather: The Seeker, in: Jazz Rag, #6 (Autumn 1988), p. 16-17 (F/short story)

Don Marquis: The Louis Armstrong Foundation, in: The Second Line, 40/1 (Winter 1988), p. 15-17 (F)

Gary Giddins: Satchmo, New York 1988 [book]; review, in: Jazz Nu, #238 (May 1999), p. 37 (B)

Manfred Selchow: Profoundly Blue. A Bio-Discographical Scrapbook on Edmond Hall, Westoverledingen 1988 [book: privately published], passim (F)

Ralf Lentschat: Basin Street Blues (1928) und Summertime (1935). Vergleichende Untersuchung zur Jazzgestaltung von Louis Armstrong und Miles Davis, Lübeck 1988 [diploma thesis: Musikhochschule Lübeck] (F/A)

Ted Gioia: Louis Armstrong and Furniture Music, in: Ted Gioia: The Imperfect Art. Reflections on Jazz and Modern Culture, New York 1988 [book], p. 3-18 (F)

Gary Giddins: Satchmo's Nursery. Happy Birthday, in: Gary Giddins: Faces in the Crowd. Musicians, Writers, Actors, and Filmmakers, New York 2/1996 [book: Da Capo; O: New York 1992: Oxford University Press], p. 103-106 (F; Reprint, from: Village Voice, Aug.1988)

Jack Sohmer: Louis Armstrong - What a Wonderful World, in: Down Beat, 55/8 (Aug.1988), p. 37-38 (R)

Scott Yanow: Retrospectives. Louis Armstrong, in: Jazziz, 5/5 (Aug/Sep.1988), p. 74 (F/R)

Dara O'Lochlainn: Hot Fives & Sevens, in: Jazznews, 2/5 (Nov/Dec.1988), p. 8 (F)

Dara O'Lochlainn: Jazz & Blues fan. Armstrong Never Played the Blues!, in: Jazznews, 2/5 (Nov/Dec.1988), p. 5-6 (F/I mit verschiedenen Musikern)

Digby Fairweather, in: Jazznews, 2/5 (Nov/Dec.1988), p. 14-15 (Kurzgeschichte)

NN: Louis Armstrong Chronology, in: Jazznews, 2/5 (Nov/Dec.1988), p. 20-21 (F)

Alain Tomas: Louis Armstrong, in: Noel Balen (ed.): Les grandes voix du jazz, Paris 1989 [book: Jazz Hot], p. 14-15 (F)

Floyd Levin: Louis Armstrong. His Underrated Recordings During the Big Band Era, in: The Second Line, 41/3 (Summer 1989), p. 12-15 (F)

Gunther Schuller: Louis Armstrong, in: Gunther Schuller: The Swing Era. The Development of Jazz, 1930-1945, New York 1989 [book], p. 158-197 (A/T)

Ilse Storb: Louis Armstrong, Reinbek 1989 [book]

Lionel Hampton & James Haskins: Hamp. An Autobiography, New York 1989 [book], passim (F)

Philippe Koechlin & Filips & Artur & Patrice Narès & Alain Leroi: Oncle Ornicar presente Jazz Cartoon, Paris 1989 [book: Art Moderne], p. 12-13 (cartoon)

Stan Britt: Po'k Chops with Hamp/All Love with Louis, in: Stan Britt: Dexter Gordon. A Musical Biography, New York 1989 [book], p. 29-51 (F)

Chip Deffaa: Satchmo, in: Down Beat, 56/4 (Apr.1989), p. 51 (B)

Gary Giddins: Satchmo's Nursery. Signifying, in: Gary Giddins: Faces in the Crowd. Musicians, Writers, Actors, and Filmmakers, New York 2/1996 [book: Da Capo; O: New York 1992: Oxford University Press], p. 106-110 (F; Reprint, from: Village Voice, May 1989)

John McDonough: Louis Armstrong Story, in: Down Beat, 56/9 (Sep.1989), p. 53 (R; Reprint aus den 50er Jahren)

Ilse Storb: Louis Armstrong. Entertainer and Real Ambassador, in: Jazz Research Papers, #10 (1990), p. 132-137 (F)

Jaromir Navrátil: Il caso Armstrong - ovvero un caso di coscienza, in: Blu Jazz, 2/6 (1990), p. 30-37 (F)

John Chilton: The Song of the Hawk. The Life and Recordings of Coleman Hawkins, London 1990 [book: Quartet Books], passim (F)

Will Friedwald: Jazz Singing. America's Great Voices from Bessie Smith to Bebop and Beyond, New York 1990 [book: Charles Scribner's Sons], passim; especially p. 23-49 (F: chapter "Mr. Satch and Mr. Cros. Louis Armstrong and Bing Crosby")

A. Barris: Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Report, 3/6 (Jun/Jul.1990), p. 18-20 (F)

Boris Farberman: Coloquios con Louis Armstrong, in: Cuadernos de Jazz, 1/5 (1991), p. 18-24 (I)

Dave Gelly: Louis Armstrong Connection, in: Jazz FM, #5 (1991), p. 11-12 (F)

NN: Jazz Slang. Heebies Jeebies, in: Blu Jazz, 3/13 (1991), p. 62-63 (F: lyrics) [digi.copy]

William. H. Kenney III: Negotiating the Color Line. Louis Armstrong's Autobiographies, in: Reginald T. Buckner & Steven Weiland: Jazz in Mind. Essays on the History and Meanings of Jazz, Detroit 1991 [book: Wayne State University Press], p. 38-59 (F)

Floyd Levin: Louis Armstrong. Seine unterschätzten Aufnahmen in der Big-Band-Ära, in: Jazz Podium, 40/3 (Mar.1991), p. 8-9 (F)

Coen de Jonge: De eeuwige Satchmo. Armstrong wist cultuur van de straat plaats te geven in muziek, in: Jazz Nu, 149 (Apr. 1991), p. 208-311 (F)

Arrigo Polillo: Louis Armstrong in Italia. Affiorano le prime critiche nel viaggio più lungo, in: Musica Jazz, 47/7 (Jul.1991), p. 43-44 (F)

Claude Maudoux: St. Louis Armstrong Blues. Louis Armstrong, ou le jazz personifié, in: Bulletin du HCF, #393 (Jul.1991), p. 4-5 (F)

G. Testoni: Louis Armstrong in Italia. Finalmente il jazz italiano può incoronare sua meastà, in: Musica Jazz, 47/7 (Jul.1991), p. 39-40 (F)

G.M. Maletto: Louis Armstrong in Italia. Occhiate indiscrete di "fans" e bizzarie della stampa, in: Musica Jazz, 47/7 (Jul.1991), p. 41-42 (F)

Hugues Panassié: Louis Armstrong. Jadis et maintenant, in: Bulletin du HCF, #393 (Jul.1991), p. 5-9 (F)

Jacques Pescheux: Louis Armstrong. Roi du jazz forever, in: Bulletin du HCF, #393 (Jul.1991), p. 1-3 (F)

- P. Mafei: Louis Armstrong in Italia. Il mondo intero si fermò guardando a Spoleto, in: *Musica Jazz*, 47/7 (Jul.1991), p. 45-47 (F)
- P. Maffei: Louis Armstrong in Italia. Un "Blitz" semiclandestino in un solo teatro, in: *Musica Jazz*, 47/7 (Jul.1991), p. 37-38 (F)
- S.G. Biamonte: Louis Armstrong in Italia. Quando se ne impadoni il "pop" italiano, in: *Musica Jazz*, 47/7 (Jul.1991), p. 48-50 (F)
- David H. Ostwald: Louis Armstrong, Civil Rights Pioneer, in: Joshua Berrett (ed.): *The Louis Armstrong Companion. Eight Decades of Commentary*, New York 1999 [book: Schirmer Books], p. 186-188 (F; reprint, from: *New York Times*, 3.Aug.1991)
- Scott Yanow: Jazz Legends... Happy 90th, Louis!, in: *Jazz Times*, 21/5 (Aug.1991), p. 31, 70 (F)
- André Fanelli: Louis Armstrong. De la modernité au classicisme, in: *Jazz Hot*, #481 (Sep.1991), p. 19-21 (F) [digi.copy]
- André Fanelli: Louis Armstrong. En guise de repères..., in: *Jazz Hot*, #481 (Sep.1991), p. 16-18 (F) [digi.copy]
- Gérard Conté: Le Louisianisme chez Louis Armstrong, in: *Jazz Hot*, #481 (Sep.1991), p. 22-23 (F) [digi.copy]
- Guy Longnon: À propos du phrasé d'Armstrong, in: *Jazz Hot*, #481 (Sep.1991), p. 24-27 (F) [digi.copy]
- Chip Deffaa: Louis Armstrong Archive Dedicated, in: *Mississippi Rag*, Oct.1991, p. 11-12 (F)
- Félix W. Sportis: Discographie raisonnée de Louis Armstrong, in: *Jazz Hot*, #482 (Oct.1991), p. 42-47 (D) [digi.copy]
- Félix W. Sportis: Louis Armstrong. Édition et passion, in: *Jazz Hot*, #482 (Oct.1991), p. 38-41 (F) [digi.copy]
- Michel Boujut: Louis Armstrong. Le cinéma de Louis, in: *Jazz Hot*, #482 (Oct.1991), p. 34-37 (F/filmography) [digi.copy]
- Ernie Anderson: Louis Armstrong. A Personal Memoir, in: *Storyville*, #148 (1.Dec.1991), p. 124-148 (F/I)
- Ernie Anderson: Louis Armstrong. A Personal Memoir, in: *Storyville*, #148 (Dec.1991), p. 124-148 (F)
- Richard Cook: Top of the Pops. Louis Armstrong, in: *The Wire*, #94/95 (Dec/Jan.1991/92), p. 46-49 (F)
- Art Hodes & Chadwick Hansen: *Hot Man. The Life of Art Hodes*, Urbana 1992 [book: University of Illinois Press], passim (F)
- Jon P. Pult: The Undeniable One. Some Thoughts on Louis Armstrong, in: *The Second Line*, 44/2 (Spring 1992), p. 18-20 (F)
- Joshua Berrett: Louis Armstrong and Opera (excerpt), in: Joshua Berrett (ed.): *The Louis Armstrong Companion. Eight Decades of Commentary*, New York 1999 [book: Schirmer Books], p. 24-29 (F; excerpted reprint, from: *The Musical Quarterly*, summer 1992)
- Tom Reed: Louis Armstrong, in: Tom Reed: *The Black Music History of Los Angeles. Its Roots*, Los Angeles 1992 [book], p. 215-216 (F)

Dan Havens: A Year with Satchmo, 1931-32. George James Talks, in: Jazz Journal, 45/1 (Jan.1992), p. 6-9 (F/I)

Robert Baranello: Armstrong Archive Arrives, in: Down Beat, 59/1 (Jan.1992), p. 11 (F)

Floyd Levin: Louis Armstrong's Underrated Big Band Recordings, in: Jazz Journal, 45/2 (Feb.1992), p. 20-21 (F)

John Chilton: The Louis Armstrong Archive, in: Jazz Journal, 45/2 (Feb.1992), p. 22 (F)

Jacob A. Stein: An Evening with Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Beat, 4/1 (Aug.1992), p. 7-8, 25 (F)

Brian Priestley: Starter Pack. Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz. The Magazine, #18 (1993), p. 24-25 (F)

Dan Morgenstern: King Louis, in: Dan Morgenstern & Ole Brask: Jazz People, New York 1976 [book: Harry N. Abrams], p. 81-98 (F)

Frank Tirro: Louis Armstrong [p. 78-80 (F)]; Louis Armstrong [p. 170-182 (A/T: Hotter Than That / West End Blues)]; Louis Armstrong - Cornet Chop Suey [Anhang, p. 8-9 (A/T)]; S.O.L. Blues / Struttin' With Some Barbecue / West End Blues [Anhang, p. 62-64 (T)], in: Frank Tirro: Jazz History, New York 2/1993 [book]

James M. Doran: On Tour with Louis Armstrong, in: James M. Doran: Herman Chittison. A Bio-Discography, Bel Air/MD 1993 [book], p. 10-11 (F) [digi.copy]

Lewis Porter & Michael Ullman: "King" Joe Oliver [p. 39-45 (F/A/T: Chimes Blues)]; Louis Armstrong [p. 57-73 (F/A/T: Mandy, Make Up Your Mind / Potato Head Blues)], in: Lewis Porter & Michael Ullman: Jazz. From Its Origins to the Present, Englewood Cliffs/NJ 1993 [book]

Louis Armstrong Joe Oliver Is Still King, in: Jerry's Rhythm Rag, #1 (Winter 1993), p. 8-10 ("I"; reprint aus: Record Changer, Jul.1950)

Mark Gridley: Louis Armstrong, in: Mark C. Gridley: Jazz Styles. History and Analysis, Englewood Cliffs 5/1993 [book], p. 68-73 (F/A: "West End Blues")

NN: Louis Armstrong Stamp Up-Date, in: The Second Line, 45 (1993), p. 45-46 (appeal for Armstrong stamp)

Robert Dupuis: Bunny Berigan. Elusive Legend of Jazz, Baton Rouge 1993 [book: University of Louisiana Press], passim (F)

Stuart Nicholson: Ella Fitzgerald, London 1993 [book: Victor Gollancz] [digi.copy]; German translation as: Ella - Die Stimme des Jazz, München 1993 [book], passim (F)

Al van Starrex: An Adventure in Discography. Louis Armstrong Discoveries - New Finds from 1929, in: Coda, #249 (May/Jun.1993), p. 32-33 (F)

Leo Walker: Louis, in: Joslin's Jazz Journal, 12/3 (Aug.1993), p. 12-13 (F)

Ib Skovsted Thomsen: Louis Armstrong. dengang og nu, in: Jazz Special, #13 (Dec.1993), p. 16-17 (F)

André Clergeat: Le timbre d'Armstrong, in: Les Cahiers du Jazz, #4 (1994), p. 89-94 (F)

Bridget Fenlason: At last - A United States Postage Stamp for Louis Armstrong, in: The Second Line, 46 (1994), p. 61 (F)

Dan Morgenstern: Introduction to "Satchmo. My Life in New Orleans", in: Dan Morgenstern: Living with Jazz. A Reader, New York 2004 [book: Pantheon], p. 50-54 (F; originally published in 1994)

Dan Morgenstern: Louis Armstrong and the Development & Diffusion of Jazz, in: Marc H. Miller (ed.): Louis Armstrong. Cultural Legacy, New York 1994 [book: Queens Museum of Art], p. 95-145 (F); German translation, as "Louis Armstrong und die Verbreitung des Jazz", in: Marc H. Miller: Louis Armstrong. King of Jazz, München 1996 [book: Heyne], p. 95-145 (F)

Dan Morgenstern: Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man, in: Dan Morgenstern: Living with Jazz. A Reader, New York 2004 [book: Pantheon], p. 17-50 (F; originally published as liner notes for "Portrait of the Artists as a Young Man", Columbia/Legacy, 1994)

Donald Bogle: Louis Armstrong. The Films, in: Marc H. Miller (ed.): Louis Armstrong. Cultural Legacy, New York 1994 [book: Queens Museum of Art], p. 147-179 (F); German translation, as "Louis Armstrong. Seine Filme", in: Marc H. Miller: Louis Armstrong. King of Jazz, München 1996 [book: Heyne], p. 147-179 (F)

Len Salik: Louis Armstrong Archive Open in new York City, in: The Second Line, 46 (1994), p. 15-16 (F)

Lucien Malson & Christian Bellest: Armstrong. Le "West End Blues" fondateur, in: Les Cahiers du Jazz, #1 (1994), p. 15-26 (A/T)

Lucille Armstrong: Louis' Favorite Dish. The Recipe for Red Beans and Rice, in: Jazz Beat, 5/3 (Winter 1994), p. 6 (F)

Marc H. Miller (ed.): Louis Armstrong. Cultural Legacy, New York 1994 [book: Queens Museum of Art] (F); German translation: Marc H. Miller: Louis Armstrong. King of Jazz, München 1996 [book: Heyne]

Marc H. Miller: Louis Armstrong. A Cultural Legacy, in: Marc H. Miller (ed.): Louis Armstrong. Cultural Legacy, New York 1994 [book: Queens Museum of Art], p. 17-65 (F); German translation, as "Louis Armstrong - ein kulturelles Vermächtnis", in: Marc H. Miller: Louis Armstrong. King of Jazz, München 1996 [book: Heyne], p. 17-65 (F)

Marc H. Miller: Louis Armstrong. A Portrait Record, in: Marc H. Miller (ed.): Louis Armstrong. Cultural Legacy, New York 1994 [book: Queens Museum of Art], p. 180-230 (F); German translation, as "Louis Armstrong. Eine Porträtbilanz", in: Marc H. Miller: Louis Armstrong. King of Jazz, München 1996 [book: Heyne], p. 181-230 (F)

Mel Tormé: Louis and Billie, in: Mel Tormé: My Singing Teachers. Reflections on Singing Popular Music, New York 1994 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 9-13 (F)

Richard A. Long: Louis Armstrong and African-American Culture, in: Marc H. Miller (ed.): Louis Armstrong. Cultural Legacy, New York 1994 [book: Queens Museum of Art], p. 67-93 (F); German translation, as "Louis Armstrong und die afro-amerikanische Kultur", in: Marc H. Miller: Louis Armstrong. King of Jazz, München 1996 [book: Heyne], p. 67-93 (F)

Rick Kennedy: Louis Armstrong and the Red Onion Jazz Babies, in: Rick Kennedy: Jelly Roll, Bix, and Hoagy. Gennett Studios and the Birth of Recorded Jazz, Bloomington 1994 [book], p. 85-89 (F)

Whitney Balliett: King Louis, in: Whitney Balliett: Collected Works. A Journal of Jazz 1954-2000, New York 2000 [book: St.Martin's Press], p. 813-819 (F; reprint, from 1994)

Coen de Jonge: Louis Armstrong toegewijd gerestaureerd. In volle pracht en met licht geknetter, in: Jazz Nu, #179 (Jan.1994), p. 38, 40-41 (F/R)

Lucille Armstrong: The Armstrong recipe for Red Beans and Rice, in: Jersey Jazz, 22/6 (Jul/Aug.1994), p. 38 (F)

David Bradbury: Rethinking a Legend. Was Louis Armstrong's Fifties period Any Good?, in: Jazz on CD, 1/8 (Sep.1994), p. 12-14 (F)

Max Harrison: Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz on CD, 1/8 (Sep.1994), p. 15 (R: "Great Original Performances 1923-31", "The Best of Louis Armstrong")

Robert Baranello: Riffs. Satchmo's Legacy. Armstrong Archives Open to Public, in: Down Beat, 61/9 (Sep.1994), p. 12 (F)

Abby Hübner: Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Podium, 43/11 (Nov.1994), p. 18, 21 (F; Vorabdruck aus Armstrong-Biographie im Oreos-Verlag)

Jean-Pol Schroeder: Pour une Pléiade Bleue. A la Découverte des Intégrales de Media 7, in: Jazz in Time, #57 (Nov.1994), p. 31-33 (F/R)

Ernie Anderson: Joe Glaser & Louis Armstrong. A Memoir. Part 1: Early Days, in: Storyville, #160 (Dec.1994), p. 123-135 (F)

Kees Delsman: Really the Blues 97-1, in: Doctor Jazz Magazine, #147 (Dec.1994), p. 27-30 (F/Text.Transkription zu "Put 'Em Down Blues", "The Last Time", "I'm Not Rough", "Hotter Than That", "Big Butter and Egg Man from the West", "Sunset Cafe Stomp")

NN: Really the Blues 97-2, in: Doctor Jazz Magazine, #147 (Dec.1994), p. 31-34 (F/Text-Transkription zu Armstrong/Vocal-Nummern mit Hociel Thomas, Butterbeans and Susie: "Gambler's Dream", "Sunshine Baby", "Adam and Eve Had the Blues", "Put It Where I Can Get It", "Wash Woman's Blues", "I've Stopped My Man", "Deep Water Blues", "G'wan I Told You", "Listen to Ma", "Lonesome Hours", "He Likes It Slow")

Barry Kernfeld: What to Listen for in Jazz, New Haven 1995 [book: Yale University Press], p. 11 (A/T: trumpet break in "Hotter Than That"); p. 16-18 (A/T: trumpet and clarinet solo, beginning of scat solo in "Hotter Than That"); p. 32 (A/T: scat solo in "Hotter Than That"); p. 61-62 (A: form of "Hotter Than That"); p. 167-168 (A: scat singing in "Hotter Than That")

Don Marquis: At last - a stamp for Satchmo, in: The Second Line, 47 (1995), p. 47-50 (F)

Herman Leonard: Jazz Memories, Levallois-Perret/France 1995 [book: filipacchi], p. 20-23 (photos)

NN: Louis Armstrong Jazz Stamp 'Unvield'. A Packed House Celebrates at Louisiana Jazz Federation's Tribute, in: Jazztown Crier, Fall 1995, p. 11 (C)

Stefano Zenni: Louis Armstrong. Satchmo. Oltre il mito del jazz, Roma 1995 [stampa alternativa] (F)

Stephan Richter: "Swing" als Persönlichkeitswert. Louis Armstrongs "Big Butter and Egg Man" und die Folgen, in: Stephan Richter: Zu einer Ästhetik des Jazz, Frankfurt 1995 [book], p. 131-138 (F/A/T)

Wynton Marsalis: Marsalis on Music, New York 1995 [book], p. 116-118 (F)

NN: Finally, Louis Gets Stamp of Approval, in: Mississippi Rag, Jan.1995, p. 11 (N: Briefmarke)

J.Lee Anderson: The Iron Lip Cornet Wonder. The Early Years - New Orleans, King Oliver, Fletcher Henderson, the Hot Fives and Hot Sevens, in: Mississippi Rag, Feb.1995, p. 1-4, 6-8 (F)

Jeroen de Valk: Grooves. Pijnlijk complete Louis Armsztrong-Box krijgt geen vervolg, in: Jazz Nu, #191 (Feb.1995), p. 6 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong. Hommage cinématographique, in: Jazz Magazine, #445 (Feb.1995), p. 31-34 (Filmprogramm)

Stephen Maitland-Lewis: Louis Armstrong. A Fan Remembers, in: Mississippi Rag, Feb.1995, p. 22-23 (F)

Alain Tercinet: Bonheur. Louis Armstrong, la voix de la trompette, in: Jazzman, #1 (Mar.1995), p. 18-19 (F)

Michel Laverdure: En direct. Louis Armstrong. Hommage cinématographique, in: Jazz Magazine, #446 (Mar.1995), p. 8 (Film-C)

Ira Gitler: Live! The Armstrong Continuum, in: Jazz Times, 25/3 (Apr.1995), p. 64, 66 (C: Tribute to Armstrong by Wynton Marsalis, Nicholas Payton, Clark Terry and others)

Jean-Pol Schroeder: Pour une pléiade bleue. A la découverte des Intégrales de Media 7 - Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz in Time, #61 (Apr.1995), p. 13-15 (F/R)

Tom Alexios: Riffs. Armstrong Gets Stamp of Approval, in: Down Beat, 62/6 (Jun.1995), p. 13 (F)

Larry Blumenfeld: Second Line. Ten Trumpeters Talkin' About Louis, in: Jazziz, 12/7 (Jul.1995), p. 76-80 (F/I mit Nicholas Payton, Jon Faddis, Wynton Marsalis, Terence Blanchard, Dic Cheatham, Donald Byrd, Dave Douglas, Leroy Jones, Randy Sandke, Marcus Printup)

Leslie Gourse: Heebie Jeebies. Louis Armstrong and the Vocal Tradition, in: Jazziz, 12/7 (Jul.1995), p. 70-75 (F)

Scott Yanow: Satchmo The Great, in: Jazziz, 12/7 (Jul.1995), p. 63-69 (F)

Geraldine Wyckoff: Strictly Jazz. City trumpets new Louis Armstrong stamp, in: Offbeat, Aug.1995, p. 19 (F)

Robert Waddell: Corona. Satchmo's on a Stamp, So the Music's Starting, in: New York Times, 3.Sep.1995, p. CY 12 (short F) [digi.copy]

Bill Milkowski: 25 Who Mattered. Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Times, 25/7 (Sep.1995), p. 52 (F)

Tom Jacobsen: Firs-Class Celebration, in: Mississippi Rag, Oct.1995, p. 28-30 (F: New Armstrong stamp)

Fred Robbins: Intervista a Louis Armstrong sulla Stazione Radio WHN New York City, 26 gennaio 1944, in: Jazz (Italy), 2/13 (Nov/Dec.1995), p. 14-20 (I)

NN: Block Notes 1944, in: Jazz (Italy), 2/13 (Nov/Dec.1995), p. 21 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong. Il CD del mese, in: Jazz (Italy), 2/13 (Nov/Dec.1995), p. 22-25 (F)

Philippe Baudoin: Armstrong compositore. "Someday You'll Be Sorry", in: Jazz (Italy), 2/13 (Nov/Dec.1995), p. 26-27 (A/T)

Chip Deffaa: Louis Armstrong, in: Chip Deffaa: Jazz Veterans. A Portrait Gallery, Fort Bragg/CA 1996 [book: Cypress House], p. 126-127 (F)

David Perry: Satchmo, in: David Perry: Jazz Greats, London 1996 [book: Phaidon], p. 41-74 (F9)

Duncan Schiedt: Twelve Lives in Jazz, Parma 1996 [book], p. 6-19 (F/photos)

Klaus Stratemann: Louis Armstrong on the Screen, Copenhagen 1996 [book] (F/Filmography)

Klaus-Uwe Dürr: Louis Armstrong, 1923-1932, Hamburg 1996 [book: privately published] (D)

Krin Gabbard: Actor and Musician. Louis Armstrong and His Films, in: Krin Gabbard: Jammin' at the Margins. Jazz and the American Cinema, Chicago 1996 [book], p. 204-238 (F); reprint, in: Joshua Berrett (ed.): The Louis Armstrong Companion. Eight Decades of Commentary, New York 1999 [book: Schirmer Books], p. 201-233 (F)

Richard Domek: Musical Organization and Trademarks in the Maturing Solos of Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Research Papers, 16 (1996), p. 32-47 (A/T: excerpts from "Cornet Shop Suey"; "Strutti With Some Barbecue"; "Potato Head Blues"; "Beau Koo Jack"; "Mahogany Hall Stomp"; "Big Butter and Egg Man"; "Ding Gong Daddy")

Richard H. Knowles: The Waifs Home Brass Band, in: Richard H. Knowles: Fallen Heroes. A History of New Orleans Brass Bands, New Orleans 1996 [book: Jazzology Press], p. 101-103 (F)

Scott Reeves: From Pops to Miles. The Evolution of the Jazz Vocabulary, in: Jazz Research Papers, 16 (1996), p. 113-122 (F/T: trumpet transcription of "Hotter Than That")

Doug MacCash: Eye Music. NOMA exhibit follows Armstrong from musician to icon; how to draw the human body, in: Offbeat, Jan.1996, p. 18-19 (F)

NN: Armstrong's Home to Be Museum, in: The American Rag, 8/3 (Apr.1996), p. 1, 48 (F)

Rudie Kagie: Satchmo's schatkamer. De gearchiveerde erfenis van Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Nu, #206 (Jun.1996), p. 8-9, 11 (F/I mit Michael Cogswell)

Gian Carlo Roncaglia: Armstrong a Torino nel '35. Un po' di chiarezza, in: Ritmo, #705 (Jul.1996), p. 18-19 (F)

Luciano Federighi: Ella e Satchmo. Dal contrasto magiche fusioni, in: Musica Jazz, 52/8-9 (Aug/Sep.1996), p. 44-47 (F)

Ate van Delden: Bengt Persson's Armstrong's project, in: Doctor Jazz, #154 (Sep.1996), p. 19-21 (F)

Jon Pult: Armstrong über alles. An exhibit at NOMA makes clear that King Louis was the greatest, in: OffBeat, Dec.1996, p. 45-46 (F)

Albert Murray: The Armstrong Continuum. The Twentieth-Century American Herald, in: Albert Murray: The Blue Devils of Nada. A Contemporary Approach to Aesthetic Statement, New York 1997 [book: Vintage; Original: New York 1996, Random House], p. 51-72 (F)

Albert Murray: The Ellington Synthesis. Armstrong and Ellington. Stompin the Blues in Paris, in: Albert Murray: The Blue Devils of Nada. A Contemporary Approach to Aesthetic Statement, New York 1997 [book: Vintage; Original: New York 1996, Random House], p. 97-113 (F)

Brian Cameron Harker: The Early Musical Development of Louis Armstrong, New York 1997 [PhD thesis: Columbia University], passim (F/A/T: excerpts from "Just Gone"; "Weatherbird Rag"; "Snake Rag"; "Dippermouth Blues"; "Jazzin' Babies Blues"; "Cornet Shop Suey"; "Froggie Moore"; Buddy's Habits"; "Chimes Blues"; "Tears"; "I Miss My Swiss"; "Go 'Long Mule"; "Words"; "Tell Me, Dreamy Eyes"; "My Rose Marie"; "Naughty Man"; "Shanghai Shuffle"; "Copenhagen"; "Why Couldn't It Be Poor Little Me"; "Alabama Bound"; "Money Blues"; "Mandy, Make Up Your Mind"; "Morning Dove Blues"; "Lost Your Head Blues"; "Poor House Blues"; "Railroad Blues"; "Terrible Blues"; "Savoy Blues"; "West End Blues"; "Oriental Strut"; "Potato Head Blues"; "Big Butter and Egg Man"; "Heebie Jeebies"; "You Made Me Love You"; "Once in a While"; "Knee Drops"; "West End Blues") [digi.copy]

Brian Cameron Harker: The Early Musical Development of Louis Armstrong, 1901-1928, New York 1997 [PhD thesis: Columbia University], passim (F/A/T) [digi.copy]

Brian Cameron Harker: *The Early Musical Development of Louis Armstrong, 1901-1928*, Columbia University 1997 [book/dissertation: University Microfilm facsimile], passim (F/A/T); p. 127, 279 (T: "Cornet Shop Suey"); p. 127 (T: "Weatherbird Rag"); p. 129 (T: "Froggie Moore"); p. 134-136 (T: "Tears"); p. 160, 167, 178 (T: "Words"); p. 163 (T: "I Miss My Swiss"); p. 166 (T: "Go 'Long Mule"); p. 176 (T: "Tell Me, Dreamy Eyes"); p. 177 (T: "My Rose Marie"); p. 179-180, 291 (T: "Naughty Man"); p. 182 (T: "Shanghai Shuffle"); p. 183 (T: "Copenhagen"); p. 185-186, 188 (T: "Why Couldn't It Be Poor Little Me?"); p. 190-191 (T: "Alabama Bound"); p. 192-193 ("Money Blues"); p. 196-197 (T: "Mandy Make Up Your Mind"); p. 226 (T: "Poor House Blues"); p. 228 (T: "Railroad Blues"); p. 236 (T: "See See Rider Blues"); p. 238 (T: "Terrible Blues"); p. 244 (T: "Savoy Blues"); p. 247, 371-375 (T: "West End Blues"); p. 290 (T: "Muskrat Ramble"); p. 292 (T: "Oriental Strut"); p. 294-295 (T: "Potato Head Blues"); p. 302, 304-316 (T: "Big Butter and Egg Man"); p. 322, 324 (T: "Heebie Jeebies")

Brian Harker: "Telling a Story". *Louis Armstrong and Coherence in Early Jazz*, in: *Current Musicology*, #63 (Fall 1997), p. 46-83 (F/A/T: excerpts from "Tears", "Go 'Long Mule"; "Copenhagen"; "Why Couldn't It Be Poor Little Me"; "Muskrat Ramble"; "Oriental Strut"; "Potatoe Head Blues"; "Big Butter and Egg Man") [digi.copy]

Christian Batchelor: *Louis Armstrong*, in: Christian Batchelor: *This Thing Called Swing. A Study of Swing Music and The Lindy Hop, The Original Swing Dance*, London 1997 [book: The Lindy Hop Collection], p. 64-67 (F)

Dan Morgenstern: Review of 'Louis Armstrong. An Extravagant Life', by Laurence Berggreen, in: Dan Morgenstern: *Living with Jazz. A Reader*, New York 2004 [book: Pantheon], p. 89-92 (F; originally published in *The Los Angeles Times Book Review*, 1997)

David Chevan: *Written Music in Early Jazz*, New York 1997 [PhD thesis: City University of New York], p. 238-306 (F: chapter "The Copyright Deposits of Louis Armstrong"); p. 420-421 (A: stock arrangement of "Beau Koo Jack" compared to recording by Louis Armstrong); p. 471-489 (T: original manuscripts of "Coal Cart Blues"; "Cornet Shop Suey"; "Don't Forget to Mess Around When You're Doing the Charleston"; "Drop That Sack"; "Gate Mouth"; "Gully Low Blues"; "Gut Bucket Blues"; "Heah Me Talkin' to Ya"; "I Am In the Barrel, Who Don't Like It?"; "Knockin' a Jug"; "Muggles"; "Papa What You Are Trying to Do to Me I've Been Doing It for Years"; "Tears"; "Weather Bird Rag"; "Weather Bird"; "When You Leave Me Alone to Pine")

Dempsey J. Travis: *The Louis Armstrong Odyssey. From Jane Alley to America's Jazz Ambassador*, Chicago 1997 [book: Urban Resarch Press] (F)

Dempsey J. Travis: *The Voices of Pop's Children*, in: Dempsey J. Travis: *The Louis Armstrong Odyssey. From Jane Alley to America's Jazz Ambassador*, Chicago 1997 [book: Urban Resarch Press], p. 186-187 (F/I with Homes Daylie, Cab Calloway, Floyd Campbell, Bud Freeman, Art Hodes, George Kirby, Maxine Sullivan, Miles Davis, Earl Hines, Dizzy Gillespie, Taft Jordan, Roy Eldridge, Jonah Jones, Dud Bascomb, Sammy Lowe, Lionel Hampton)

Eric Nisenson: *Blue. The Murder of Jazz*, New York 1997 [book: St. Martin's Press], p. 60-69 (F: chapter "Genius: The Triumph and Tragedy of Louis Armstrong")

Krin Gabbard: *Louis Armstrong and His Audiences*, in: Lewis Porter: *Jazz. A Century of Change. Readings and New Essays*, New York 1997 [book: Schirmer], p. 164-171 (F)

Laurence Berggreen: *Louis Armstrong. An Extravagant Life*, New York 1997 [book: Broadway Books; German translation as "Louis Armstrong. Ein extravagantes Leben", Zürich 2000 (Haffmanns Verlag)] (F); review, by Thomas Brothers, in: *American Music*, 16/2 (Summer 1998), p. 234-237 (B); review, by Dave Nathan, in: *Marge Hofacre's Jazz News*, 15/100 (Mar.1999), p. I: 25 (B); review, by Mike Hazeldine, in: *New Orleans Music (Footnote)*, 7/2 (Dec.1997), p. 22-23 (B)

Werner Burkhardt: *Satchmo... strahlend neu und doch der Alte. The Louis Armstrong Connection - Satchmo, Swing That Music*, in: *Jazz Time (CH)*, 1/1997, p. 18-20 (F/R)

Herman Openeer: Meningen over Jazz. Nederlands debuut van Louis Armstrong, November 1933, part 1, in: NJA Bulletin, #23 (Mar.1997), p. 40-50 (F); part 2, in: NJA Bulletin, #24 (Jun.1997), p. 36-43 (F); response, by Robert Pernet, in: NJA Bulletin, #32 (Jun.1999), p. 7 (letter)

Ken Rattenbury: The Influential Improvisers. Louis Armstrong - 'Weather Bird Rag', part 1, in: Crescendo & Jazz Music, 34/4 (Aug/Sep.1997), p. 38-39 (A/T); part 2, in: Crescendo & Jazz Music, 34/5 (Oct/Nov.1997), p. 38-39 (A/T)

Dave Marsh: Letters. What Armstrong Read, in: New York Times Book Review, 7.Sep.1997 (letter: criticizing the critic; remarks on Terry Teachout's book review on Laurence Bergreen's Armstrong biography) [digi.copy]

Michael Cogswell: Letters. What Armstrong Said, in: New York Times Book Review, 7.Sep.1997, p. 4 (letter: correction of data in Laurence Bergreen's Armstrong biography) [digi.copy]

Loren Schoenberg: Woodshedding. 'If I Could Be With You One Hour Tonight'. Loren Schoenberg looks at a great Louis Armstrong performance from 1930, in: Jazz UK, #17 (Sep/Oct.1997), p. 18-19 (A/T)

Vittorio Castelli: Satchmo, Handy e le forbici, in: Musica Jazz, 53/12 (Dec.1997), p. 52 (F/R)

Abbi Hübner: Louis Armstrong, in: Klaus Neumeister: And Our Hearts in New Orleans. Die Geschichte des Hot-Jazz in Hamburg ab 1950, Schacht-Audorf 1998 [book: Köller Verlag], p. 27 (poem)

Alain Gerber: Louis Armstrong. Le génie en contrebasse, in: Alain Gerber: Fiesta in Blue. Textes de Jazz, Tome 1, Paris 1998 [book: Editions Alive], p. 113-117 (F)

Alain Gerber: Louis Armstrong. Louis et les philistins, in: Alain Gerber: Fiesta in Blue. Textes de Jazz, Tome 1, Paris 1998 [book: Editions Alive], p. 118-120 (F)

Bertil Lyttkens: Svart och vitt. Utländska jazzbesök 1895-1939 speglade i svensk press, Stockholm 1998 [book: Svenskt visarkiv], p. 61-69 (F: chapter "1933. Louis Armstrong")

Carol O. Bartels: Louis Armstrong. Fond Memories, in: Jon Kukla (ed.): Jazz Scrapbook. Bill Russell and Some Highly Musical Friends, New Orleans 1998 [book: Historic New Orleans Collection], p. 28-43 (F)

Dick Russell: Albert Murray and Louis Armstrong, in: Dick Russell: Black Genius and the American Experience, New York 1998 [book: Carroll & Graf], p. 22-36 (F)

Fips Fleischer: Erinnerungen, Berlin 1998 [book: Ullstein], p. 65-68, 73 (F)

Gary Giddins: Visions of Jazz. The First Century, New York 1998 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 23-27 (F: chapter "Louis Armstrong/Mills Brothers. Signifyin")

Gary Giddins: Visions of Jazz. The First Century, New York 1998 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 82-102 (F: chapter "Louis Armstrong. The Once and Future King"); p. 634-640 (F: chapter "Louis Armstrong/Nicholas Payton. Interpreted")

John Clare: Doin' the Satchmo Split, in: JazzChord, #44 (Summer 1998/1999), p. 9 (F)

John Potter: Armstrong to Sinatra. Swing and sub-text, in: John Potter: Vocal Authority. Singing Style and Ideology, Cambridge 1998 [book: Cambridge University Press], p. 87-112 (F)

Katherine Adzima: Interview with Louis Armstrong, in: Michel Boujut: Louis Armstrong, Paris 1998 [book: Éditions Plume], p. 4-5 (I with Marsalis about Armstrong)

Michel Boujut: Louis Armstrong, Paris 1998 [book: Éditions Plume] (F)

Paige Van Vorst: "The Louis Armstrong Odyssey. From Jane Alley to America's Ambassador", by Dempsey J. Travis, in: *Jazz Beat*, 9/3-4 (Winter/Spring 1998), p. 41-42 (B)

R. Craig Sautter: Satchmo, in: Curt Johnson & R. Craig Sautter: *The Wicked City. Chicago from Kenna to Capone*, Chicago 1994 [book: December Press; Reprint, New York 1998: Da Capo], p. 277-291 (F)

Randi Hultin: *Born Under the Sign of Jazz*, London 1998 [book: Sanctuary], p. 111-120 (F)

David Joyner: Louis Armstrong. The Great Communicator, in: *Jazz Player*, 5/4 (Jun/Jul.1998), p. 11-13 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong honoté à Paris, in: *Bulletin du HCF*, #471 (Jun.1998), p. 29 (short F)

Stefano Zenni: "West End Blues". Tre minuti che cambiarono il mondo, in: *Musica Jazz*, 54/6 (Jun.1998), p. 22-26 (F/A/T)

Jacques Pescheux: La Place Louis Armstrong à Paris enfin inaugurée, in: *Bulletin du HCF*, #473 (Aug.1998), p. 7-9 (F)

André Clergeat: La Piazza Louis Armstrong a Parigi, in: *Jazz 'n' Blues 'n' Around*, 5/5 (Oct.1998), p. 14-15 (F)

Art Fell & Peter Gaskell: Paris Honors Louis Armstrong, in: *Mississippi Rag*, Oct.1998, p. 34-35 (F)

Al van Starrex: "Louis Armstrong. An Extravagant Life", by Laurence Bergreen, in: *Coda*, #282 (Nov/Dec.1998), p. 16-18 (B)

Michel Laplace: La trompette, instrument roi. La chanson de Louis Armstrong: Le trompettiste du siècle, in: *Jazz Hot*, #555 (Nov.1998), p. 32-35 (F)

Scott Menhinick: Satchmo Speaks. Preserving Louis Armstrong's private tapes, in: *Signal to Noise*, #8 (Nov/Dec.1998), p. 6-7 (F/I with Michael Cogswell)

Patrice Caratini: Création. Louis Armstrong, in: *Jazzman*, #42 (Dec.1998), p. 24-25 (F)

Richard Wiedemann: Louis "Satchmo" Armstrong. "Er schuf den Jazz, wie wir ihn kennen", in: *Jazz Zeitung*, 23/12 (Dec.1998), p. 8-9 (F)

Alyn Shipton: *Groovin' High. The Life of Dizzy Gillespie*, New York 1999 [book: Oxford University Press], passim (F)

Bruce Babad: *Jazz Under Construction. Blueprints for Building Interesting and Expressive Solos. A Project Report*, Ellensburg/WA 1999 [MA thesis: Central Washington University], passim (A); p. 36-38 (T: "Hotter Than That") [digi.copy]

Dale Keiger: White House Trumpets Support for the House That Jazz Built, in: *Q - The Magazine of Queens College*, 7/2 (Summer 1999), p. 6-9 (F) [vert.file]

Dan Morgenstern: Commentary, in: Joshua Berrett (ed.): *The Louis Armstrong Companion. Eight Decades of Commentary*, New York 1999 [book: Schirmer Books], p. 177-186 (F; reprint from liner notes to "Louis Armstrong. Chicago Concert")

Dan Morgenstern: The Armstrong I Knew, in: *Annual Review of Jazz Studies*, #10 (1999), p. 127-133 (F) [digi.copy]

Joshua Berrett (ed.): *The Louis Armstrong Companion. Eight Decades of Commentary*, New York 1999 [book: Schirmer Books] (F/I/I")

Keith Shadwick: Louis Armstrong. The Beginning and the End of It All, in: Jon Newey (ed.): Tower Jazz Guide 2000/01, London 1999 [book: Tower Records], p. 38 (F)

Leonard Brown: Jazz Masters. Louis Armstrong, in: Leonard Brown & Claude Page (eds.): Kansas City and All That Jazz, Kansas City 1999 [book: Andrews McMeel Publishing], p. 5-8 (F)

Leslie Gourse: Wynton Marsalis. Skain's Domain - A Biography, New York 1999 [book: Schirmer Books], passim (F)

Lil Hardin: Lil and Louis. Satchmo and Me (excerpts), in: Joshua Berrett (ed.): The Louis Armstrong Companion. Eight Decades of Commentary, New York 1999 [book: Schirmer Books], p. 36-42 (F; transcription from recording on Riverside RLP 12-120)

Milt Hinton: On the Road with Louis Armstrong, in: Milt Hinton & David Berger: Overtime, New York 1991 (F); Reprint, in: Charles Graham & Dan Morgenstern (eds.): The Great Jazz Day, Emeryville/CA 1999 [book: Woodford Press], p. 141-142 (F)

NN: Announcing a new Armstrong book! "Louis Armstrong. In His Own Words. Selected writings by Louis Armstrong", edited and with an introduction by Thomas Brothers, in: [book info], 1999 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong. A Centennial Photo Gallery, in: Annual Review of Jazz Studies, #10 (1999), p. 134-150 (photos) [digi.copy]

Peter J. Levinson: Trumpet Blues. The Life of Harry James, New York 1999 [book: Oxford University Press], passim (F)

Randi Hultin: Louis Armstrong far eget museum, in: Jazz Nytt (Norway), 1/1999, p. 30 (F)

Simon Géza Gábor: Magyar Jazz Történet, Budapest 1999 [book + 2 CDs: Magyar Jazzkutató Társaság], p. 164-165 (F)

Thomas Brothers (ed.): Louis Armstrong In His Own Words, New York 1999 [book: Oxford University Press] (F/I); review, by Jay Weiser, in: Down Beat, 66/11 (Nov.1999), p. 73 (B); review, by Jack Sohmer, in: Jazz Times, 30/1 (Feb.2000), p. 77-78 (B); review, by Barry Witherden, in: Jazz Review, #10 (Jul.2000), p. 12 (B); review, by W. Mark Sutherland, in: The Jazz Report, 13/2 (Winter 2000), p. 39 (B); review, by Mark Berresford, in: VJM's Jazz and Blues Mart, #119 (fall 2000), p. 14 (B); review, by Christopher Hillman, in: Jazz Journal, 53/11 (Nov.2000), p. 18 (B); review, by Ben Kragting Jr., in: Doctor Jazz Magazine, #171 (Dec.2000), p. 50 (RB)

William Russell (ed.): "Oh, Mister Jelly". A Jelly Roll Morton Scrapbook, Copenhagen 1999 [book: Jazz Media], p. 347-348 (I)

Chelsea J. Carter: His Horns of Plenty. History Is Hearing Satchmo, and All That Jazz, in: New York Newsday, 21.Jan.1999, p. A39 (F/I with Michael Cogswell) [vert.file]

Jeff Hannusch: Carnival Tales. When Satchmo Was King, in: OffBeat, Feb.1999, p. 58-59 (F)

Jason Koransky: Louis Armstrong. Echoes of New Orleans, in: Down Beat, 66/7 (Jul.1999), p. 10-12 (F/I with Nicholas Payton, Clark Terry, Jon Faddis)

Ken Rattenbury: The Influential Improvisers. Louis Armstrong: "A Monday Date" (part 1), in: Crescendo & Jazz Music, 36/4 (Aug/Sep.1999), p. 38-39 (F/T); part 2, in: Crescendo & Jazz Music, 5/36 (Oct/Nov.1999), p. 38-39 (A/T)

Loren Schoenberg: 52nd Street Themes. Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz UK, #29 (Sep/Oct.1999), p. 14 (F)

John Evers: Wonderful Louis, in: Jazz Zeit, #6 (Dec.1999), p. 23 (F)

Dan Morgenstern: Louis Armstrong, in: Bill Kirchner (ed.): The Oxford Companion to Jazz, New York 2000 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 102-121 (F)

Edward Brooks: Influence and Assimilation in Louis Armstrong's Cornet and Trumpet Work (1923-1928), New York 2000 [book: Edwin Mellen Press] (F/A)

Floyd Levin: The Great Louis Armstrong, in: Floyd Levin: Classic Jazz. A Personal View of the Music and the Musicians, Berkeley 2000 [book: University of California Press], p. 218-229 (F: "Louis Armstrong's Underrated Recordings during the Big-Band Era"; "'Ambassador Satch' on the World Stage"; "A Sentimental Journey - Louis' Funeral")

Floyd Levin: The Seven-Year Challenge to Complete the Louis Armstrong Statue, in: Floyd Levin: Classic Jazz. A Personal View of the Music and the Musicians, Berkeley 2000 [book: University of California Press], p. 287-312 (F)

Frank Büchmann-Moller: Is This To Be My Souvenir. Jazz Photos from the Timme Rosenkrantz Collection 1918-1969, Odense 2000 [book: Odense University Press], p. 16-17 (short F/photos)

Geoffrey C. Ward & Ken Burns: Jazz. A History of America's Music, New York 2000 [book: Alfred A. Knopf; German translation as: "Jazz. Eine Musik und ihre Geschichte", München 2001 (Econ)], p. 37-48 (F: chapter "The Gift"); p. 74-76 (F: chapter "Fast Fingers"); p. 106-109, 112-115 (F: chapter "Ready for the New Day"); p. 122-131 (F: chapter "Our Language"); p. 157-161, 163 (F: chapter "The Sun's Eye"); p. 166-169 (F: chapter "My, My, My"); p. 182-188 (F: chapter "Ain't That Something"); p. 212-216 (F: chapter "The Best Friend I Ever Had"); p. 272-277 (F: chapter "Brown Sugar"); p. 314-316 (F: chapter "That's My Home"), p. 337-341 (F: chapter "That's What Music Is For"); p. 352-354 (F: chapter "From the Heart"); p. 391-392, 394-397 (F: chapter "Ooftah"); p. 450-453 (F: chapter "Giving It Back")

Hans Kumpf: Trotz 99 ein Jahrhundertheld. Louis Armstrong hätte am 4. Juli Geburtstag gefeiert, in: Jazz Live (Austria), #128 (2000), p. 6-8 (F)

Hans-Helmut Jöhnk: Baltic Swing. Neue Beiträge zu vier Jahrzehnten Kieler Jazz- und Tanzmusikgeschichte, 1928-1970, Kiel 2000 [book: privately published], p. 33-34 (C: Armstrong in Kiel in 1955); p. 52-53 (C: Kiel 1959); p. 85-86 (C: Kiel 1962)

Henk Romein Meijer: Louis Armstrong op de koffergrammofoon. Dronke negers in de tuin, in: Jazz Nu, 22/4 (fall 2000), p. 138-140, 142 (F)

Ilse Storb: Louis Armstrong and Racism. 'Niger, illegitimus!' Racism. 'We got the money, you got the Blues!' Black or white, rich or poor?, in: Jazz Research Proceedings Yearbook, #20 (2000), p. 57-63 (F)

John F. Szwed: Jazz 101. A Complete Guide to Learning and Loving Jazz, New York 2000 [book: Hyperion], p. 109-115 (F)

Jos Willems: All of Me. Louis Armstrong. An Essay in Discography 1923-1971, Willebroek/Belgium ca.2000 [book/CD-ROM: privately published] (D)

Mark C. Gridley: Jazz Styles. History and Analysis, Upper Saddle River/NJ 7/2000 [book: Prentice Hall], p. 68-73 (F/A: "West End Blues")

NN: Zum 100. Geburtstag des Jahrhundert-Genies. Laurence Bergreen – "Louis Armstrong. Ein extravagantes Leben", in: [book info], 2000 (F) [digi.copy]

William Karlen: Anthologie du Jazz Classique. La synthèse d'un demisiècle de swing, Sierre/Switzerland 2000 [book: Editions à la Carte], p. 45-52 (F)

Wilma Dobie: Louis Armstrong and Fate Marable, in: *Jazz Notes*, 11/4 (2000), p. 31-32 (F)

Alex Rawls: Bookmark. Literary Louis, in: *OffBeat*, Jan.2000, p. 42-43 (B: "The Louis Armstrong Companion, edited by Joshua Barrett)

NN: Louis Armstrong. Der Trompeter der Dekadenz, in: *Bündner Tagblatt*, 11.Feb.1956 (C); Reprint, in: Werner Tester & Toni Schädler: *Jazz in Chur, 1940-2000*, Chur/CH 2000 [book: privately published] (C)

Lars Westin: Armstrong. Tjusade unga, chockade äldre, in: *Orkester Journalen*, 6/2-3 (Feb/Mar.2000), p. 26-31 (F)

Alan Luff: Anec-Dotage. Last month's Jazz Artist of the Century refers, in: *Jazz Review*, #6 (Mar.2000), p. 28 (F)

Dan Bied: Jazz Memories. Louis Armstrong, in: *The American Rag*, 12/2 (Mar.2000), p. 28 (F)

Vicente Ménsua: En el principio fue Armstrong, in: *Cuadernos de Jazz*, #57 (Mar/Apr.2000), p. 35-46 (F)

J.R. Keith Keller: Louis Armstrong in his own words, in: *Jazz Special*, #51 (Apr/May 2000), p. 42-45 (F/B)

Klaus Rifbjerg: Louis Armstrong. Overflodighedshornet, in: *Jazz Special*, #51 (Apr/May 2000), p. 36-40 (F)

Jon P. Pult: Masters of Louisiana Music. Louis Daniel Armstrong, in: *OffBeat*, May 2000, p. 206-208 (F)

Werner Burkhardt: Lass den Tanz beginnen! Ein biografischer Salut zu Louis Armstrongs 100. Geburtstag, in: *Süddeutsche Zeitung*, 21.Jun.2000 (B) [digi.copy]

Kurt S. Weil: 100 Years Louis Armstrong, in: *Jazz 'n' More*, Jun/Jul.2000, p. 52-53 (F)

Wilma Dobie: Year 2000 in Nationwide Tribute to Jazz Genius Louis Armstrong, in: *The American Rag*, 12/5 (Jun.2000), p. 28 (F)

Ulrich Olshausen: Mit der Blechtröte fing alles an. Dann brach er auf, um sich in die Herzen des Publikums zu trompeten: Louis Armstrong zum Hundertsten, in: *Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung*, 4.Jul.2000, p. 53 (F) [vert.file]

Bill Gottlieb: Reflections on Satchmo, in: *Down Beat*, 67/7 (Jul.2000), p. 60-61 (short F/photo)

Bruce Morgan: Louis in New Orleans..., in: *Jazz Magazine*, #506 (Jul/Aug.2000), p. 36-38 (F/I with Steven Teeter of the Louisiana State Museum)

Hans-Jürgen Schaal: Louis Armstrong. Zu früh gefeiert, in: *Fono Forum*, Jul.2000, p. 85 (F)

Jacques Pescheux: Le centenaire de Louis Armstrong / Louis Armstrong vu par ses collegues, in: *Bulletin du HCF*, #494 (Jul.2000), p. 1-7 (F)

Lars Weston: Louis, in: *Orkester Journalen*, 6/7-8 (Jul/Aug.2000), p. 2-8 (F)

Several authors: Pops' Wisdom. From the Pages of *Down Beat*, in: *Down Beat*, 67/7 (Jul.2000), p. 30 (I, reprinted excerpts of interviews)

Harvey Pekar: Armstrong on Record, in: *Jazziz*, 17/8 (Aug.2000), p. 52, 54, 80 (F)

NN: Louis Armstrong's Birthday. The Debate Continues, in: *OffBeat*, Aug.2000, p. 50-51 (F)

NN: What Does Louis Armstrong Mean?, in: *OffBeat*, Aug.2000, p. 51 (F/I with Kermit Ruffins, James Andrews, Tad Jones)

Peter H. Larsen: Hurra - Armstrong 99 ar, in: Jazz Special, #153 (Aug.2000), p. 26-27, 29 (F)

Steven Bernstein: Armstrong, the Trumpeter, in: Jazziz, 17/8 (Aug.2000), p. 48, 50, 79 (F)

Will Friedwald: Armstrong, the Singer, in: Jazziz, 17/8 (Aug.2000), p. 49-50 (F)

Wilma Dobie: A l'occasion de l'an 2000, un hommage américain à Louis Armstrong, génie du jazz, in: Bulletin du HCF, #495 (Aug/Sep.2000), p. 8-11 (F/short I with Dan Barrett, Kenny Davern, Clark Terry, Bob Wilber, Dick Hyman)

Les Sabina: Satchmo's 'Shine', in: Jazz UK, #34 (Sep/Oct.2000), p. 19 (A/T)

NN: What Does Louis Armstrong Mean?, in: OffBeat, Sep.2000, p. 47 (F/short I with Dirk Powell, Heidi Marie Vestrheim, Greg Dulli, Antonio Gambrell, Derrick Freeman)

Rick Koster: Black Benny Williams. Louis' Hero, in: OffBeat, Sep.2000, p. 46-47 (F)

John McDonough: Music. Souvenirs of Satchmo, in: The Wall Street Journal, 13.Oct.2000 (F) [digi.copy]

Christopher Porter: JT Notes. The Armstrong Myth, in: Jazz Times, 30/8 (Oct.2000), p. 14 (F)

Doug Ramsey: Louis Armstrong - "The Complete Hot Five & Hot Seven Recordings" (Columbia/Legacy), in: Jazz Times, 30/8 (Oct.2000), p. 77-78 (R)

George Avakian: The First Jazz Reissue Program. The Story Behind the Original Hot Fives & Sevens Reissues - and More, in: Jazz Times, 30/8 (Oct.2000), p. 42-45 (F)

Jack Sohmer: Louis Armstrong - "Satch Plays Fats" (Columbia/Legacy); "Satchmo The Great" (Columbia/Legacy); "Ambassador Satch" (Columbia/Legacy), in: Jazz Times, 30/8 (Oct.2000), p. 78-79 (R)

Jens Jorn Gjedsted: Armstrongs Hot Give & Seven, in: Jazz Special, #54 (Oct/Nov.2000), p. 28-29 (F/R)

Larry Appelbaum: Louis Armstrong & Duke Ellington - "The Great Summit. Complete Sessions" (Roulette Jazz), in: Jazz Times, 30/8 (Oct.2000), p. 79 (R)

Lee Tanner: Louis Armstrong's Wonderful World, in: Jazz Times, 30/8 (Oct.2000), p. 30-40 (photos by Bob Willoughby, Charles Peterson, Herman Leonard, David Redfern, Milt Hinton, Jack Bradley, Chuck Stewart, Herb Snitzer, Herry Stoll)

Miles Kington: Louis Armstrong. Jazz (Con)fusion, in: BOZ, #71 (Sep/Oct.2000), p. 20-21 (F)

Nat Hentoff: Final Chorus. Louis - Black and Blue and Triumphant, in: Jazz Times, 30/8 (Oct.2000), p. 122 (F); reprint, as: "Louis Armstrong. They Would Beat Jesus If He Was Black and Marched", in: Nat Hentoff: American Music Is, New York 2004 [book: Da Capo Press], p. 118-125 (F)

NN: What Does Louis Armstrong Mean?, in: OffBeat, Oct.2000, p. 59 (F/short I with John Boutté, Zigaboo Modeliste, Chris Tyle, Duke Heitger)

Thomas Brother: Louis Armstrong at Home, in: Jazz Times, 30/8 (Oct.2000), p. 28-29 (I from ca. 1970)

Frank Ténor: Frankly Speaking. Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Magazine, #509 (Nov.2000), p. 53 (F)

NN: Louis and Hugh, in: Jazz at Ronnie Scott's, #127 (Nov/Dec.2000), p. 8 (F: Louis Armstrong, Hugh Masekela)

NN: What Does Louis Armstrong Mean?, in: OffBeat, Nov.2000, p. 59 (F/short I with Sonny Landreth, John Carey, Jeff Treffinger, Brendan Gallagher)

Christopher Porter: Screen Test. Satchmo: Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Times, 30/10 (Dec.2000), p. 88 (Video-R)

Michel Laverdure: Louis le Grand, in: Jazz Magazine, #510 (Dec.2000), p. 22-24 (F)

Albert Murray: From the Briarpatch File. On Context, Procedure, and American Identity, New York 2001 [book: Pantheon Books], p. 108-130 (B: chapter "Louis Armstrong In His Own Words")

Batt Johnson: What Is This Thing Called Jazz. Insights and Opinions from the Players, Lincoln/NE 2001 [book: Writer's Showcase/iUniverse], p. 14-16 (F)

Bill Milkowski: Swing It! An Annotated History of Jive, New York 2001 [books: Billboard Books], p. 24-31 (F)

Charles Suhor: Jazz in New Orleans. The Postwar Years Through 1970, Lanham/MD 2001 [book: Scarecrow Press], p. 43-48 (F: chapter "Honoring Louis Armstrong")

Dan Morgenstern: Louis and Duke. The Great Summit, in: Dan Morgenstern: Living with Jazz. A Reader, New York 2004 [book: Pantheon], p. 92-98 (F; originally published as liner notes for "The Great Summit", Roulette, 2001)

David Chevan: I manoscritti di Louis Armstrong depositati al copyright, in: Stefano Zenni (ed.): Il secolo di Louis Armstrong. Nuovi studi e ricerche nel centenario della nascita (1901-2001), Terni 2001 [book: Luciano Vanni Editore], p. 11-69 (F/T: "I Ain't Gonna Tell Nobody"; "My Sweet Smelling Man"; "My Sweet Lovin' Man"; "Coal Cart Blues"; "Cornet Shop Suey"; "Don't Forget to Mess Around When You're Doing the Charleston"; "Drop That Sack"; "Gate Mouth"; "Gummy Lowe Blues"; Gut Bucket Blues"; "Heah Me Talkin' to Ya"; "I am in the Bartrel. Who Don't Like It?"; "Knockin' a Jug"; "Muggles"; "Papa What Are You Trying to Do to Me I've Been Doing It for Years"; "Tears"; "Weather Bird Rag"; "Weather Bird"; "When You Leave Me Alone to Pine")

Eric van't Groenewout: Belg tekent Satchmo. Pretty fly... for a white guy, in: Jazz (Nu), 24/3 (Summer 2001), p. 9 (B: cartoon book about Armstrong's life)

Frank Marshall Davis: Louis Armstrong, in: Brilliant Corners, 6/1 (Winter 2001), p. 20.21 (poem)

Fred Spencer: The Mailbag. Randy Brooks and Satchmo's Syndrome, in: IAJC Journal, 34/4 (Fall 2001), p. 11 (letter: Armstrongs lip troubles)

George Avakian: "Satch Plays Fats". The Unissued Booklet, in: Stefano Zenni (ed.): Il secolo di Louis Armstrong. Nuovi studi e ricerche nel centenario della nascita (1901-2001), Terni 2001 [book: Luciano Vanni Editore], p. 157-173 (F)

Henry Martin & Keith Waters: Jazz. The First 100 Years, Belmont/CA 2001 [book: Wadsworth/Schirmer], p. 69-70 (A: "S.O.L. Blues")

Horace A. Porter: Jazz Country. Ralph Ellison in America, Iowa City 2001 [book: University of Iowa Press], p. 32-42 (F: chapter "American Masters. Duke Ellington and Louis Armstrong"); p. 42-48 (F: chapter "Mocking Entertainers. Ellison on Louis Armstrong and Charlie Parker")

Ilse Storb: Jazz und Neue Musik im Unterricht, Münster 2001 [book: LIT Verlag], p. 17-30 (F/A: "Westend Blues", "Potato Head Blues")

Joshua Berrett: "West End Blues" Revisited, in: Musica Oggi, #21 (2001), p. 35-41 (F/A)

Lawrence Gushee: Modes of Reception / Influence. The Influence of Louis Armstrong, in: Musica Oggi, #21 (2001), p. 22-28 (F)

Luca Bragalini: Il solismo di Armstrong tra note tenute, ribattute e secondary ragtime. Una zibaldone ri ritmi, in: Stefano Zenni (ed.): Il secolo di Louis Armstrong. Nuovi studi e ricerche nel centenario della nascita (1901-2001), Terni 2001 [book: Luciano Vanni Editore], p. 71-86 (A)

Luca Bragalini: Nel laboratorio ritmico di Louis Armstrong, in: Musica Oggi, #21 (2001), p. 53-60 (F/A)

Luciano Federighi: Lucky Stars & Cold, Cold Hearts. Satchmo, le stagioni pop del cantante, in: Stefano Zenni (ed.): Il secolo di Louis Armstrong. Nuovi studi e ricerche nel centenario della nascita (1901-2001), Terni 2001 [book: Luciano Vanni Editore], p. 117-133 (F)

Luigi Onori: Da Cannibale ad eroe. Louis Armstrong e l'Africa, in: Musica Oggi, #21 (2001), p. 29-34 (F)

Maurizio Franco: "Potato Head Blues". La nascita del solismo moderno, in: Musica Oggi, #21 (2001), p. 42-52 (A/T)

Michael Cogswell: Preserving the Armstrong Legacy. The Louis Armstrong House and Archives at Queens College, in: Musica Oggi, #21 (2001), p. 74-78 (F)

Nat Hentoff: Louis Armstrong and Reconstruction, in: Nat Hentoff: The Nat Hentoff Reader, New York 2001 [book: Da Capo Press], p. 224-230 (F)

NN: It's LA Airport for New Orleans, in: The Jazz Rag, #69 (Fall 2001), p. 3 (N)

Riccardo Schwamenthal: Fotografie. Milano 1955, 1959, in: Stefano Zenni (ed.): Il secolo di Louis Armstrong. Nuovi studi e ricerche nel centenario della nascita (1901-2001), Terni 2001 [book: Luciano Vanni Editore], p. 103-116 (photos)

Stefano Zenni (ed.): Il secolo di Louis Armstrong. Nuovi studi e ricerche nel centenario della nascita (1901-2001), Terni 2001 [book: Luciano Vanni Editore] (F); review, by Valerio Prigiotti, in: Jazz Research News, #8 (Aug.2002), p. 374-376 (B)

Stefano Zenni: Dalla tradizione al mainstream. Armstrong interpreta Handy e Waller, in: Stefano Zenni (ed.): Il secolo di Louis Armstrong. Nuovi studi e ricerche nel centenario della nascita (1901-2001), Terni 2001 [book: Luciano Vanni Editore], p. 135-156 (F/A)

Stefano Zenni: Peculiarità stilistiche dell'ultimo Armstrong, in: Musica Oggi, #21 (2001), p. 61-73 (F/A/T: "Hello Dolly"; "Chim Chim Cheer-ee"; "Zip-A-Dee-Doo-Dah")

Thomas Brothers: Louis Armstrong. The 'Saints' and the 'Boys', in: Musica Oggi, #21 (2001), p. 5-21 (F)

Vittorio Castelli: Armstrong compositore. La riscoperta degli inediti, in: Stefano Zenni (ed.): Il secolo di Louis Armstrong. Nuovi studi e ricerche nel centenario della nascita (1901-2001), Terni 2001 [book: Luciano Vanni Editore], p. 87-101 (F/T: "Beyond a Shadow of Doubt"; "The Jive Didn't Come from Kokomo"; "Mr. Jackson from Jacksonville"; "Got What It Takes"; "I Need Your Kind of Lovin'")

Peggy Schein: Louis Armstrong Is Still King of Queens, in: New York Newsday, 18.Jan.2001 (F: Louis Armstrong House and Archives) [vert.file]

Alfredo Papo: Crónica de cómo el enormísimo. Cronopio Louis Armstrong, in: Cuadernos de Jazz, #62 (Jan/Feb.2001), p. 16-17 (F)

Christian Bellest: Louis For Ever, in: Les Cahiers du Jazz, #1 (Jan.2001), p. 285-288 (F/T: "Sweethearts on Parade")

Guido Michelone: Armstrng dieci e lode. Appunti, punto per punto, per un centenario. La vita di Armstrong in dieci capitoli, in: Jazzeit, 3/2 (Jan/Feb.2001), p. 12-15 (F)

John McDonough: Pops Prevails, in: Down Beat, 68/1 (Jan.2001), p. 40-41 (R: several CDs)

NN: What Does Louis Armstrong Mean?, in: Off Beat, 14/1 (Jan.2001), p. 22 (F/I with Theryl DeClouet, Edward 'Kidd' Jordan, James Alsanders)

Peter Goodman: Satchmo at the Source, in: New York Newsday, Jan.2001 (F: Louis Armstrong Archives) [digi.copy]

Pierre Caillau: L'Armstrong de ma jeunesse, in: Bulletin du HCF, #499 (Jan.2001), p. 45-49 (F)

Vicente Ménsua: Reediciones Louis Armstrong, in: Cuadernos de Jazz, #62 (Jan/Feb.2001), p. 17 (R)

Alfredo Papo: Louis Armstrong a Barcelone, in: Bulletin du HCF, #500 (Feb/Mar.2001), p. 6-7 (F)

Bunny Matthews: March 1, 1949. Louis Armstrong's Reign as King Zulu, in: Off Beat, 14/2 (Feb.2001), p. 70-71 (F)

Dan Kassell: heirs Swing in Louis Armstrong's Shadow, in: Jersey Jazz, 29/2 (Feb.2001), p. 10 (C: tribute to Armstrong)

Franz Krieger: Transcription of Louis Armstrong's "Six Foot Four", in: Jazz Research News, #2 (Feb.2001), p. 80-83 (T)

Franz Krieger: Transcription of Louis Armstrong's and Rex Stewart's "Sugar Foot Stomp", in: Jazz Research News, #2 (Feb.2001), p. 89-91 (T)

Guido Michelone: Cent'anni di stile, in: Ritmo, #755 (Feb.2001), p. 10-15 (F)

NN: What Does Louis Armstrong Mean?, in: Off Beat, 14/2 (Feb.2001), p. 72 (F/I with Blaine Kern, Jonathan Moffett, Al Johnson, Henri Schindler)

NN: What Does Louis Armstrong Mean?, in: Off Beat, 14/3 (Mar.2001), p. 47 (F/short I with Clyde Kerr, Olu Dara, Mike West, Anthony Del Rosario)

Leo Wieland: König Louis' Hundertster zum zweiten. New Orleans feiert in diesem Sommer noch einmal Louis Armstrongs Geburtstag, in: Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung, 18.Apr.2001 (F) [vert.file]

Charles Suhor: Ignoring Genius. The New Orleans Establishment and Louis Armstrong, in: Mississippi Rag, Apr.2001, p. 25-26, 28-29 (F)

Jim Uhl: Happy Birthday, Louis Armstrong, in: The American Rag, 13/3 (Apr.2001), p. 17-18 (F)

Michel Delakian: West End Blues, in: Jazz Hot, #579 (Apr.2001), p. 25, 27, 29-31, 34, 36 (F/short I with Alain Bouchet, Irvin Mayfield, Louis Smith, Duffy Jackson, Dany Doriz, Kenny Barron, Peter King, Peter Ecklund, Maxine Weldon, Ted Curson, Bob Ferrel, Ralph Peterson, Joe Lee Willson, Brian Lynch)

NN: What Does Louis Armstrong Mean?, in: Offbeat, Apr.2001, p. 71 (F/short I with Jamil Sharif, Johnny Vidacovich, Tricia Boutté, Mark Mullins)

Phillip D. Atteberry: A Century of Satchmo, in: Mississippi Rag, Apr.2001, p. 1-2, 4-7 (F)

NN: What Does Louis Armstrong Mean?, in: Offbeat, May 2001, p. 73 (F/short I with Artie Shaw, Clive Wilson, Michael P. Smitzh, Jeremy Davenport)

Sim Simons: All About Satchmo. Armstrong uitvoerig gedocumenteerd, in: Jazz'halo, #17 (May 2001), p. 14-15 (F/B: discography by Jos Willems)

Sim Simons: In His Own Words. A two-fingered blip on a portable typewriter, in: Jazz'halo, #17 (May 2001), p. 12-13 (B: "Louis Armstrong In His Own Words", edited by Thomas Brothers)

Dan Morgenstern: Satchmo and the Critics, in: The Village Voice (Voice Jazz Supplement), 06.Jun.2001, p. 102-103 (F) [digi.copy]; reprint, in: Dan Morgenstern: Living with Jazz. A Reader, New York 2004 [book: Pantheon], p. 71-75 (F)

David Yaffe: A Development in Depth, in: The Village Voice (Voice Jazz Supplement), 06.Jun.2001, p. 115 (F) [digi.copy]

Eugene Holley Jr.: Armstrong Akwaba (Welcome)!, in: The Village Voice (Voice Jazz Supplement), 06.Jun.2001, p. 108 (F) [digi.copy]

Gary Giddins: Boom! (Louis Armstrong), in: Village Voice, 06.Jun.2001 (F); reprint, in: Gary Giddins: Weather Bird. Jazz at the Dawn of Its Second Century, New York 2004 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 343-348 (F)

Gary Giddins: Louis Armstrong, 1901-1971, in: The Village Voice (Voice Jazz Supplement), 6.Jun.2001, p. 99 (F; introduction to series of essays) [digi.copy]

Gary Giddins: The Once and Future King, in: The Village Voice (Voice Jazz Supplement), 6.Jun.2001, p. 100-101 (F) [digi.copy]

Will Friedwald: The Old Songster, in: The Village Voice (Voice Jazz Supplement), 06.Jun.2001, p. 105, 108 (F) [digi.copy]

Bert Vuijsje: 'Ain't nobody played like that since", in: Doctor Jazz Magazine, #173 (Jun.2001), p. 19-2 (F)

Boy ten Hove: Louis Armstrong, voor altijd "King", in: Doctor Jazz Magazine, #173 (Jun.2001), p. 10-16 (F)

Hans-Jürgen Schaal: Reibesen und Dünoblech. Ein Trumpet Summit der besonderen Art, in: Jazz Thing, #39 (Jun/Aug.2001), p. 58 ("virtual I" with Louis Armstrong, Miles Davis)

Matt Glasser: Atchmo, The Philosopher, in: The Village Voice (Voice Jazz Supplement), 06.Jun.2001, p. 104 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: What Does Louis Armstrong Mean?, in: Offbeat, Jun.2001, p. 48 (F/I with Peter Holsapple, Susan Cowsill, Arvell Shaw, Joe Muranyi)

Richard Cook: Reclaiming the Jazz Age. Louis Armstrong, "Tight Like This" (1929), in: Jazz Review (GB), #21 (Jun.2001), p. 22 (short F)

Adam Olschewski: Einer, der liebte. Herr oder Knecht, guter Onkel, Konformist oder Revolutionär. Zum 30. Todestag von Louis Armstrong, in: Frankfurter Rundschau, 6.Jul.2001 (F) [digi.copy]

Frank Donze: N.O. Council Digs Armstrong Airport. New Name Wins Unanimous Nod, in: (New Orleans) Times-Picayune, 6.Jul.2001 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Airport Named After Louis Armstrong, in: New York Times, 12.Jul.2001 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: We are now approaching Armstrong-airport. Morial signs measure to honor trumpeter, in: (New Orleans) Times-Picayune, 12.Jul.2001 (short F) [digi.copy]

Terry Teachout: A Face of Armstrong, But Not the Image, in: New York Times, 29.Jul.2001 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Keeping 'Louis' in Louisiana. Our indigeous music is constantly touted as a tourist draw, yet when it comes to taking care of our hometown artists, New Orleans still has a long way to go, in: Gambit Weekly, 22/31 (31.Jul.2001), p. 7 (F) [vert.file]

Floyd Levin: Another Birthday Greeting for Satchmo!, in: Jersey Jazz, 29/7 (Jul/Aug.2001), p. 6 (F: plans for New Orleans Airport to be renamed Louis Armstrong New Orleans International Airport)

Floyd Levin: Happy Birthday Louis Armstrong August 4, 2001. Another Birthday Greeting for Satchmo, in: The American Rag, 13/6 (Jul.2001), p. 1 (F)

Floyd Levin: The Night Louis Armstrong Kissed Me! Plus Other Assorted Memories, in: The American Rag, 13/6 (Jul.2001), p. 1, 58 (F)

Floyd Levin: The Night Louis Armstrong Kissed Me! Plus Other Assorted Memories, in: The American Rag, 13/6 (Jul.2001), p. 1, 58 (F)

Giuseppe Barazzetta: Armstrong, parola di testimone, in: Ritmo, #760 (Jul.2001), p. 23-25 (F)

Jason Koransky: On the Beat. Pops' Opinions, in: Down Beat, 68/7 (Jul.2001), p. 12 (F)

Kurt Michaelis: Satchmos Debüt in Europa, in: Jazz Podium, 50/7-8 (Jul/Aug.2001), p. 34 (F)

Mike Slack: Armstrong's Birthday. Myths and Movies, in: Mississippi Rag, Jul.2001, p. 6-7 (F)

NN: What Does Louis Armstrong Mean?, in: Offbeat, Jul.2001, p. 59 (F/short I with Jesse Holt, Philip Frazer, Tanio Hingle, Craig Klein, Clyde Kerr Jr.)

NN: Wie erlebten Sie am 30. November 1934 das erste Armstrong-Konzert in Zürich?, in: Swissjazzorama Jazzletter, #3 (Jul.2001), p. 4-5 (I with Johnny Simmen)

Timme Rosenkrantz: Baron Timme Rosenkrantz Recalls His Friend Louis, in: Jersey Jazz, 29/7 (Jul/Aug.2001), p. 12, 14, 16 (F)

Voktor Rotthaler: Als Pops den Pop erfand. Der Pionier: ein Puzzle zum 100. von Louis "Satchmo" Armstrong, in: Jazz Zeitung, 26/7-8 (Jul/Aug.2001), p. 29-31 (F)

Voktor Rotthaler: Als Pops den Pop erfand. Der Pionier: ein Puzzle zum 100. von Louis "Satchmo" Armstrong, in: Jazz Zeitung, 26/7-8 (Jul/Aug.2001), p. 29-31 (F)

Xavier Prévost: Armstrong (1928). Naissance du classicisme?, in: Jazz Magazine, #517 (Jul/Aug.2001), p.32-33 (F)

Dennis Persica: Happy 100th, Satchmo! On Aug. 4, 1901, Louis Armstrong was born in New Orleans, a city whose praises he sang even when it failed to embrace him, in: (New Orleans) Times-Picayune, 4.Aug.2001 (F) [digi.copy]

Dennis Persica: Horn of Plenty. Pops' 1st Cornet to Be Auctioned. Sotheby's to Sell Reliv Over the Web, in: (New Orleans) Times-Picayune, 4.Aug.2001 (F) [digi.copy]

Bruce Egglar: Lost Louis. Its nice that they named the airport after bhim, but most of the signposts of Louis Armstrong's life in New Orleans have been destroyed, or stand forgotten and neglected, in: (New Orleans) Times-Picayune, 5.Aug.2001 (F) [digi.copy]

Elizabeth Mullener: Sound the Trumpets. Louis Armstrong Airport hopes its new name takes off with a flurry of details and a festive ceremony tonight, in: (New Orleans) Times Picayune, 5.Aug.2001 (F) [digi.copy]

Howard Reich: The Louis Armstrong Tapes. The Thoroughly Human Sides of a Jazz Virtuoso, in: Chicago Tribune, 5.Aug.2001 (F) [digi.copy]

NN: Armstrong's Cornet to Be Auctioned, in: New York Times, 20.Aug.2001 (short F) [digi.copy]

Floyd Levin: Bon anniversaire, Satchmo!, in: Bulletin du HCF, #504 (Jul.2001), p. 4-6 (F)

Floyd Levin: Happy Birthday, Dear Satchmo!, in: Jazz Journal, 54/8 (Aug.2001), p. 20 (F)

Hugh Rainey: "Influence and Assimilation in Louis Armstrong's Cornet and Trumpet Work", by Edward Brooks, in: Jazz Journal, 54/8 (Aug.2001), p. 16 (B)

John Petters: Louis Armstrong. The World's Greatest Jazz Vocalist, in: Just Jazz, #40 (Aug.2001), p. 10 (short F)

John Richman: Louis Armstrong - 100 years. Thanks a Million, in: Just Jazz, #40 (Aug.2001), p. 8-9 (F)

John Rickard: 'The Unknown Satchmo'. A BBC Radio Documentary, in: Just Jazz, #40 (Aug.2001), p. 9 (Film-R)

Ken Rattenbury: The Influential Improvisers. Louis Armstrong: 'Weather Bird Rag' (part 1), in: Crescendo & Jazz Music, 38/4 (Aug/Sep.2001), p. 34-35 (A/T); part 2, in: Jazz Music, 38/5 (Oct/Nov.2001), p. 39 (A/T)

Lars Edegran: Keeping Satchmo's Music Alive. The Armstrong Alumni All Stars. Arvell Shaw and Joe Muranyi Interviewed, in: Offbeat, Aug.2001, p. 45-50 (F/I with Arvell Shaw, Joe Muranyi)

NN: Louis Armstrong 100 år, in: Jazz Special, #59 (Aug/Sep.2001), p. 10 (F)

NN: What Does Louis Armstrong Mean?, in: Offbeat, Aug.2001, p. 33, 47, 57 (F/short I with Terence Blanchard, Jeremy Davenport, Clyde Kerr Jr., Jamil Sharif, Floyd Soileau, Blaine Kewrn, Al Johnson, Henri Schidler, Olu Dara, Kermit Ruffins, Irvin Mayfield, Chris Tyle, Clive Wilson)

Richard Cook & Tony Russell & Chris Sheridan & Ronald Atkins & Philip Clark & John Truitt: A Century of Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Review (GB), #23 (Aug.2001), p. 22-27 (F)

Anna Whitney: For sale, the cornet that opened the wonderful world of Louis Armstrong, in: Independent (London), 6.Sep.2001 (F) [digi.copy]

Bep Vonk: First Love, in: Doctor Jazz Magazine, #174 (Sep.2001), p. 15 (poem)

Herman Openeer: Louis Armstrong en de "Southern Serenaders", in: Doctor Jazz Magazine, #174 (Sep.2001), p. 12-14 (F/D)

Wilma Dobie: Costa Mesa Festival Celebrates Armstrong's Old and New Birthdays, in: Cobi's Music News, Sep.2001, p. 8-9 (C)

Wolfgang Sandner: Die Tröte, auf der Satchmo spielen lernte: 120000 \$. Louis Armstrongs Kornett wird im Internet versteigert, in: Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung, 7.Oct.2001 (F) [vert.file]

Jack Thimm: Trompetisterne - okulslaeberens krystal, in: Jazz Special, #60 (Oct/Nov.2001), p. 18-24, 26-28 (F/I with Kasper Traberg, Henrik Bolberg, Palle Mikkeltorg, Ole Stolle, Theis Jensen, Ib K. Olsen)

Maxim Saury: Hommage. Merci Louis, in: Bulletin du HCF, #506 (Oct.2001), p. 5-6 (F)

Charles Kinzer: Louis Armstrong Symposium at the Carolina Jazz Festival 2001, in: Jazz Research News, #5 (Nov.2001), p. 210-211 (conference report)

Joe H. Klee: Louis Armstrong. His Legacy Lives at Queens College, in: Mississippi Rag, Nov.2001, p. 1-2, 4 (F)

Olivier Kociubinska: Louis Armstrong. The complete Hot five and Hot seven recordings, in: Jazz Notes, #66 (Dec.2001), p. 42-43 (F/R)

Richard Knight: Louis and Bix, in: Jazz Journal, 54/12 (Dec.2001), p. 10-11 (F)

A. Yemisi Jimoh: Spiritual, Blues, and Jazz People in African American Fiction. Living in Paradox, Knoxville/TN 2002 [book: University of Tennessee Press], passim (F)

Alain Gerber: Louie, Paris 2002 [book: Fayard] (F: novel)

Alfred Appel Jr.: Jazz Modernism. From Ellington and Armstrong to Matisse and Joyce, New Haven 2002 [book: Yale University Press], passim (F)

Brent Edwards: Louis Armstrong and the Syntax of Scat, in: Critical Inquiry, 28/3 (Spring 2002), p. 618-649 (F/A) [digi.copy]

Brent Hayes Edwards: Louis Armstrong and the Syntax of Scat, in: Critical Inquiry, 28/3 (Spring 2002), p. 618-649 (F)

Dave Oliphant: The Early Swing Era, 1930 to 1941, Westport/CT 2002 [book: Greenwood Press], p. 147-156, 249-251 (F)

David A. Jasen & Gene Jones: Black Bottom Stomp. Eight Masters of Ragtime and Early Jazz, New York 2002 [book: Routledge], p. 180-239 (F: chapter "Louis Armstrong")

Edward Brooks: The Young Louis Armstrong on Records. A Critical Survey of the Early Recordings, 1923-1928, Lanham/MD 2002 [book: Scarecrow Press] (F/A); review, by Randy Sandke, in: Annual Review of Jazz Studies, #12 (2002), p. 205-212 (B) [digi.copy]; review, by Wilma Dobie, in: Jazz Notes, 14/1 (2003), p. 16-18 (B); review, by Christopher Hillman, in: New Orleans Music (Footnote), 10/6 (Jun.2003), p. 20-21 (B); review, by Graham Colombé, in: Jazz Journal, 56/7 (Jul.2003), p. 11 (B)

Geoffrey L. Collier & James Lincoln Collier: A Study of Timing in Two Louis Armstrong Solos, in: Music Perception, 19/3 (Spring 2002), p. 463-483 (F/A/T: "Chop Suey", "Hot Potato Blues") [digi.copy]

James L. Dickerson: Just for a Thrill. Lil Hardin Armstrong, First Lady of Jazz, New York 2002 [book: Cooper Square Press], passim (F)

Jenny Ziefel: A Living Instrument. The Clarinet in Jazz in the 1950s and 1960s, Seattle 2002 [PhD thesis: University of Washington], p. 191-192 (F) [digi.copy]

John Chilton: Roy Eldridge. Little Jazz Giant, London/New York 2002 [book: Continuum], passim (F)

Kathryn Irene Reid: An Exploration of the Lineage of Jazz Vocal Improvisation Through the Analysis of Representative Solos by Louis Armstrong, Ella Fitzgerald, Jon Hendricks, Mark Murphy, Kevin Mahogany, and Kurt Elling, Coral Gables/FL 2002 [PhD thesis: University of Miami], passim; especially p. 11-27 (F/A/T: "Hotter Than That") [digi.copy]

Lisa E. Davenport: Jazz, Race, and American Cultural Exchange. An International Study of U.S. Cultural Diplomacy, 1954-1968, Washington, DC 2002 [PhD thesis: Georgetown University], passim (F) [digi.copy]

Niyi Osundared: Remembering Satchmo, in: Glendora. African Quarterly on the Arts, 3/3-4 (2002), p. 7-9 (F) [digi.copy]

Paige Van Vorst: Bunk & Louis, in: Jazz Beat, 13/3-4 (Winter/Spring 2002), p. 3-4 (F)

Jorgen Siegumfeldt: Mig og Armstrong, in: Jazz Special, #62 (Feb/Mar.2002), p. 32-35 (F: Armstrong in Denmark 1952)

Thorsten Meyer: "A Tribute to Louis Armstrong". Polizeiorchester Hamburg, in: Jazz Podium, 51/2 (Feb.2002), p. 27 (F/R: tribute CD)

NN: Museum Displays Armstrong's Trumpet, in: New York Times, 28.Mar.2002 (short F) [digi.copy]

Marcus A. Woelfle: Musiker-ABC. Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Zeitung, 27/3 (Mar.2002), p. 10 (short F)

John Richman: Copyin' Louis, in: Just Jazz, #49 (May 2002), p. 9 (F)

NN: A Blast from Jazz's past in Special Jazz Legends Auction. Louis Armstrong's Boyhood Cornet the instrument on which he learned to play, in: The American Rag, 14/6 (Jun.2002), p. 21 (F)

Phil Schaap: Bechet & Armstron Together, 1924-25, part II, in: The Bechet Quarterly, 5/2 (Jun.2002), p. 1, 3-4 (F)

Wilma Dobie: Swing with Jazz. July 4th to Celebrate Louis Armstrong, in: The American Rag, 14/6 (Jun.2002), p. 7 (F)

Jim Godbolt: Satchmo the Great! Jim Godbolt commemorates the 70th anniversary of Louis Armstrong's first visit to the UK - July 1932, in: Jazz at Ronnie Scott's, #137 (Jul/Aug.2002), p. 20 (F)

Stuart Nicholson: The way it is. Putting the world to rights. The king and I. The first and greatest soloist and improviser in jazz, Louis Armstrong, nonetheless, has been misrepresented in jazz history, says Stuart Nicholson. Was he really the greatest thing in jazz?, in: Jazzwise, #55 (Jul.2002), p. 13 (F)

Geraldine Wyckoff: Jazzin'. Jazz & Street Beats. Stanley Crouch On Louis Armstrong, in: Off Beat, Aug.2002, p. 24-25 (F/I with Stanley Crouch)

NN:Satchmo SummerFest. Your Official Guide to the Tribute Celebration, in: Off Beat, Aug.2002, p. 31-35 (conference plan)

Werner Burkhardt: Der Heilige Satchmo marschiert. Dem großen Musiker Louis Armstrong zum (fast) Hundertsten, in: Süddeutsche Zeitung, 8./9.Jul.2000 (F); reprint, in: Werner Burkhardt: Klänge, Zeiten, Musikanten. Ein halbes Jahrhundert Jazz, Blues und Rock, Waakirchen 2002 [book: Oreos], p. 25-34 (F)

Giuseppe Barazzetta: Anatomia d'un mito, in: Ritmo, #772 (Sep.2002), p. 34-37 (F)

Michel Laplace: "Louis Armstrong. His life, his music, his recordings", by Abbie Hübner, in: Jazz Hot, #593 (Sep.2002), supplement, p. 3 (B)

Michel Laverdure: Dans le peau de Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Magazine, #532 (Dec.2002), p. 6 (B: "Louie", by Alain Gerber)

Ate van Delden: Savoyager's Stomp - The Louis Arstrong / Carroll Dickerson Odeons, in: VJM's Jazz and Blues Mart, #131 (Fall 2003), p. 8-10 (F)

Brian Harker: Louis Armstrong and the Clarinet, in: American Music, 21/2 (Summer 2003), p. 137-158 (F/A/T: excerpts from "Chimes Blues", "Cornet Shop Suey", "Tears", "Go 'Long Mule", "Shanghai Shuffle",

"Dippermouth Blues", "Tell Me, Dreamy Eyes", "Words", "Naughty Man", "I Miss My Swiss", "Froggie Moore", "Weatherbird Rag")

David Bradbury: *Armstrong*, London 2003 [book: Haus Publishing] (F); review, by Ron Simpson, in: *The Jazz Rag*, #79 (winter 2003), p. 33 (B); review, by Richard Cook, in: *Jazz Review*, #52 (Jan.2004), p. 9 (B); review, by Peter Vacher, in: *Jazz UK*, #55 (Feb.2004), p. 21 (B)

Eddie S. Meadows: *Bebop to Cool. Context, Ideology, and Musical Identity*, Westport/CT 2003 [book: Praeger], passim (F)

Finn Slumstrup: *Gyldendals bog om jazz*, Copenhagen 2003 [book: Gyldendal], p. 233-234 (F: short biography)

Gary Giddins: *Hot (Louis Armstrong)*, in: *Louis Armstrong. The Complete Hot Five & Hot Seven Recordings* [liner notes: Columbia/Legacy], 2003 (F); reprint, in: *Gary Giddins: Weather Bird. Jazz at the Dawn of Its Second Century*, New York 2004 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 525-540 (F)

George Wein & Nate Chinen: *Myself Among Others. A Life in Music*, New York 2003 [book: Da Capo], passim (F)

Horst H.P. Bergmeyer & Rainer E. Lotz: *Live from the Cotton Club, Hambergen 2003* [book / record booklet: Bear Family Records], p. 107-110 (F); German translation (F) [digi.copy]

Joel Dinerstein: *Swinging the Machine. Modernity, Technology, and African American Culture between the World Wars*, Amherst 2003 [book: University of Massachusetts Press], passim (F)

John Latham: *Louis in Birmingham. Forty years on John Latham looks back on a memorable evening and poses questions about the importance of spontaneity in jazz...*, in: *The Jazz Rag*, #75 (Spring 2003), p. 17 (F)

Mark K. Dolan: *Cathartic Uplift. A Cultural History of Blues and Jazz in the Chicago Defender, 1920-1929*, Columbia/SC 2003 [PhD thesis: The University of South Carolina], p. 110-147 (F: chapter "Unwitting Accomplice. Defender Music Critic Dave Peyton and Uplift, 1925-1930") [digi.copy]

Max Hediguer: *Conceptualisation et esthétique de l'improvisation dans le jazz. Ses relations avec les systèmes musicaux, les dénominations, les nomenclatures et les notations harmoniques ou mélodiques en usage*, Lille 2003 [book: Diffusion Arnt], p. annex, p. xli-xliv (T: "West End Blues")

Michael Cogswell: *Louis Armstrong. The Offstage Story of Satchmo*, Portland/OR 2003 [book: Collectors Press] (F/I); review, by Christopher Loudon, in: *Jazz Times*, 33/10 (Dec.2003), p. 132-133 (B); review, by Jacques Canérot, in: *Bulletin du HCF*, #533 (Jun.2004), p. 29-30 (B); review, by Jim Farrington, in: *ARSC Journal*, 36/1 (Spring 2005), p. 59-60 (B)

Russ Shor: *Brunswick-Vocalion Series. Louis as Guest Star*, in: *VJM's Jazz & Blues Mart*, #132 (Winter 2003), p. 23-24 (D)

Theo Bachteler: *Sensation. Der Jazz wurde doch tatsächlich in Schnait erfunden. Ein Gästebucheintrag beweist es: Louis Armstrongs Vater kommt aus dem remstal*, in: *Waibklinger Kreiszeitung*, 1.Apr.2003 (F: april fools day joke) [digi.copy]

Gary Giddins: *Weatherbird. Satchuated. Running Down the Rabbit Hole at the Louis Armstrong Archive*, in: *Village Voice*, 16.Apr.2003 (F) [digi.copy]; reprint, in: *Gary Giddins: Weather Bird. Jazz at the Dawn of Its Second Century*, New York 2004 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 554-558 (F)

Jerry Stanton: *King Louis the 1st of New Orleans. Souvenirs of Satch*, in: *Just Jazz*, #60 (Apr.2003), p. 32-34 (F)

NN: Satchmo-Tage mit Armstrongs erstem Kornett, in: Clarino.print, Jul/Aug.2003, p. 13 (short F)

Sheila Stroup: A thank you in memory of Satchmo, in: New Orleans Times-Picayune, 5.Aug.2003 (F: Japanese fans donate instruments to New Orleans marching band in memory to Armstrong) [digi.copy]

Bunny Matthews: John Scott. "Black & White". "I've been wanting to do a tribute to Louis Armstrong for almost 30 years", in: Off Beat, Aug.2003, p. 45-46 (F)

Bunny Matthews: Satchmo Spotlight. The Louis Armstrong Home, Queens, NY, in: Off Beat, Aug.2003, p. 50-51 (F/I)

Floyd Levin: "Happy Birthday, Dear Satchmo!", in: The American Rag, 15/7 (Aug.2003), p. 29, 50 (F)

David W. Dunlap: For a King, a Castle in Queens, in: New York Times, 9.Oct.2003 (F: Louis Armstrong House) [digi.copy]

John Leland: Live from Satchmo's Den, in: New York Times, 9.Oct.2003 (F: Louis Armstrong House) [digi.copy]

Ben Ratliff: Trumpets, Diaries and Cocktail Jiggers, in: New York Times, 15.Oct.2003 (F: Louis Armstrong House) [digi.copy]

Lynne Duke: Louis Armstrong, The Jazzman Next Door, in: Washington Post, 29.Oct.2003 (F: Louis Armstrong House) [digi.copy]

Jordan Mejias: Ein großes Haus mit einem feinen Cadillac. Historischer Wallfahrtsort: Lucille und Louis Armstrong laden wieder Gäste nach Queens ein, in: Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung, 4.Nov.2003, p. 40 (F: Louis Armstrong House) [digi.copy]

NN: Armstrong hemma. Nu är möjlikt att titta in i Louis Armstrong Hus, 35 minuters tågresä från Manhattan, in: Orkester Journalen, 71/11 (Nov.2003), p. 16-17 (F)

NN: Further Reading, in: [unknown source], Nov.2003 (F: survey of literature on Louis Armstrong) [digi.copy]

Susan Ruel: Satchmo's House Opens as a Museum, in: Down Beat, 70/11 (Nov.2003), p. 22 (F)

Joe H. Klee: New York News, in: Mississippi Rag, Dec.2003, p. 10 (F: Louis Armstrong House & Archive)

Jörgen Östberg: På scen. Ljunt toppmöte. Trumpet Summit Band: Salute to Louis Armstrong, in: Orkester Journalen, 71/12 (Dec.2003), p. 23 (C: tribute to Louis Armstrong)

Nat Hentoff: Final Chorus. Armstrong House, Alive and Well, in: Jazz Times, 33/10 (Dec.2003), p. 142 (F); reprint, as: "Louis Armstrong. Don't Let Anybody Tell You Louis Is Dead!", in: Nat Hentoff: American Music Is, New York 2004 [book: Da Capo Press], p. 118-125 (F: chapter), p. 126-129 (F)

Adriano Mazzoletti: Il jazz in Italia. Dalle origini alle grandi orchestre, Torino 2004 [book: EDT], p. 273-276 (F: chapter "Louis Armstrong a Torino")

Bernhard Behncke: Louis Armstrong's Hot Five. A Photographic Mystery Solved?, in: VJM's Jazz & Blues Mart, #135 (Fall 2004), p. 12 (F)

Charles Hiroshi Garrett: "Louis Armstrong. The Complete Hot Five and Hot Seven Recordings" (Columbia/Legacy), in: American Music, 22/2 (Summer 2004), p. 331-337 (R)

Duncan Schiedt: Jazz in Black & White. The Photographs of Duncan Schiedt, Bloomington/IN 2004 [book: Indiana University Press], p. 2-5 (F/photos)

Gene Santoro: Highway 61 Revisited. The Tangled Roots of American Jazz, Blues, Rock & Country Music, New York 2004 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 7-16 (F; chapter "Louis Armstrong")

Jean Pierre Lion: Bix. Bix Beiderbecke, une biographie, Paris 2004 [book: Outre Mesure], passim (F)

John Newton: Jazz - With Personality on 78. Louis Armstrong on Film. This is the second in a series about "personality" recordings that incorporate jazz, either as an accompaniment or as an integral part of the recording, in: VJM's Jazz & Blues Mart, #134 (Summer 2004), p. 4-5 (F)

Jorge Daniel Veneciano: Louis Armstrong, Bricolage, and the Aesthetics of Swing, in: Robert G. O'Meally & Brent Hayes Edwards & Farah Jasmine Griffin (eds.): Uptown Conversation. The New Jazz Studies, New York 2004 [book: Columbia University Press], p. 256-277 (F: about material found in the Louis Armstrong Collection)

Joshua Berrett: Louis Armstrong & Paul Whiteman. Two Kings of Jazz, New Haven 2004 [book: Yale University Press], passim (F); review, by Joe Lang, in: Jersey Jazz, Dec.2004, p. 11 (B); review, by Stuart Nicholson, in: Jazz Times, 36/1 (Feb.2006), p. 127-128 (B)

Kavin Fontenot: "Dig This Mayor". An Unpublished Louis Armstrong Letter, in: The Jazz Archivist, 18 (2004), p. 19-21 (F/"I") [digi.copy]

Krin Gabbard: "Paris Blues". Ellington, Armstrong, and Saying It with Music, in: Robert G. O'Meally & Brent Hayes Edwards & Farah Jasmine Griffin (eds.): Uptown Conversation. The New Jazz Studies, New York 2004 [book: Columbia University Press], p. 297-311 (F)

Michael Meckna: Satchmo. The Louis Armstrong Encyclopedia, Westport/CT 2004 [book: Greenwood Press], passim (F) [digi.copy]; review, by Jim Farrington, in: ARSC Journal, 36/1 (Spring 2005), p. 59-60 (B); review, by Paul Carr, in: Popular Music, 24/2 (May 2005), p.304-305 (B)

NN: several articles, in: The Dippermouth News, 5/1-2 (Fall 2004/Spring 2005), p. 1-8 (F)

Norman David: The Ella Fitzgerald Companion, Westport/CT 2004 [book: Praeger], p. 18-30 (F/A)

Penny M. von Eschen: Satchmo Blows Up the World. Jazz Ambassadors Play the Cold War, Cambridge/MA 2004 [book: Harvard University Press], passim (F), especially p. 58-91 (F: chapter "The Real Ambassador")

Penny M. von Eschen: The Real Ambassadors, in: Robert G. O'Meally & Brent Hayes Edwards & Farah Jasmine Griffin (eds.): Uptown Conversation. The New Jazz Studies, New York 2004 [book: Columbia University Press], p. 189-203 (F)

Robert G. O'Meally: Checking our balances. Louis Armstrong, Ralph Ellison, and Betty Boop, in: The Source, #1 (2004), p. 43-58 (F)

Robert G. O'Meally: Checking Out Balances. Louis Armstrong, Ralph Ellison, and Betty Boop, in: Robert G. O'Meally & Brent Hayes Edwards & Farah Jasmine Griffin (eds.): Uptown Conversation. The New Jazz Studies, New York 2004 [book: Columbia University Press], p. 278-296 (F)

Robert M. Bennett: An Examination of the Lineage of the Sweet Trumpet Solo Style from Bix Beiderbecke, Through Five Important Jazz Trumpet Soloists, Long Beach 2004 [MA thesis: California State University], p. 9-12 (F: chapter "Louis Armstrong and Bix Beiderbecke") [digi.copy]

Scott Allen Nollen: Louis Armstrong. The Life, Music and Screen Career, Jefferson/NC 2004 [book: McFarland] (F)

Jim Love: At Home with Pops. Jim Love was there for Jazz Review when Louis Armstrong's home in New York was officially opened to the public, in: Jazz Review, #52 (Jan.2004), p. 26-27 (F)

Al Vollmer: Louis Armstrong House. Opening Day Celebration and Ribbon-Cutting, Wednesday, October 15, 2003, in: New Orleans Music, 11/4 (Jun.2004), p. 17-23 (F)

Aaron Cohen: Clark Terry on Louis Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 71/7 (Jul.2004), p. 51 (F) [digi.copy]

John Ephland: Harry Connick Jr. on Louis Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 71/7 (Jul.2004), p. 77 (F) [digi.copy]

Lynn Jensen: Satchmo Fest lecture hits a sour note. Foundation officials may pull financing after controversial talk, in: New Orleans Times-Picayune, 17.Aug.2004 (F: lecture by Bruce Raeburn about Louis Armstrong and women) [digi.copy]

James Gill: Trumpeting Armstrong's darker side, in: New Orleans Times-Picayune, 22.Aug.2004 (F: lecture by Bruce Raeburn about Louis Armstrong and women) [digi.copy]

NN: Satchmo SummerFest, in: Off Beat, Aug.2004, p. 17-20 (festival and conference schedule)

Floyd Levin: A Sentimental Journey - July 1971, in: Jersey Jazz, Sep.2004, p. 32-33 (F: Armstrong's funeral)

David Pulizzi: Coda. "Without him, there's no us", in: Jazziz, 21/10 (Oct.2004), p. 82 (F/short I with Endré Rice, Scotty Barnhart)

Manfred Straka: Identification of Soloists. Louis Armstrong Ensembles, in: Jazz Research News, #15 (Nov.2004), p. 732-742 (F)

NN: Vote Swing! Jazz Meets The President In Down Beat's Archives, in: Down Beat, 71/11 (Nov.2004), p. 60-61 (F: Dizzy Gillespie 1964, Louis Armstrong 1957, Richard Nixon 1969, Jimmy Carter 1978, Bill Clinton 1993)

Bernhard H. Behncke: Louis Armstrong's Hot Five 1926, in: Swinging Hamburg Journal, 4/12 (2005), p. 30-33 (F/photos)

Bill Crow: Jazz Anecdotes. Second Time Around, New York 2005 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 233-243 (F: collection of anecdotes)

Bruce Evan Barnhart: The Novel in the Time of Jazz. Race and Temporality in the Teens and Twenties, Irvine/CA 2005 [PhD thesis: University of California], p. 239-260 (F: chapter "Vibrato and the Vibration of Time in "St. Louis Blues") [digi.copy]

Donald L. Maggin: Dizzy. The Life and Times of John Birks Gillespie, New York 2005 [book: Harper Collins], passim (F)

Frank Driggs & Chuck Haddix: Kansas City Jazz. From Ragtime to Bebop - A History, New York 2005 [book: Oxford University Press], passim (F)

Friedel Keim: Das große Buch der Trompete. Instrument, Geschichte, Trompeterlexikon, Mainz 2005 [book: Schott], p. 87-88 (F)

Gary Giddins: Pops and Pops (Louis Armstrong & Paul Whiteman. Two Kings of Jazz), in: Brilliant Corners, summer 2005 (B); reprint, in: Gary Giddins: Natural Selection. Gary Giddins on Comedy, Film, Music, and Books, New York 2006 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 352-357 (B)

Jean Pierre Lion: Bix. The Definitive Biography of a Jazz Legend, New York 2005 [book: continuum], passim (F)

Jeffrey Magee: *The Uncrowned King of Swing. Fletcher Henderson and Big Band Jazz*, New York 2005 [book: Oxford University Press], passim (F)

Jim Godbolt: *A History of Jazz in Britain, 1919-50*, London 2005 [book: Northway Publications], passim (F)

Joachim-Ernst Berendt (& Günther Huesmann): *Das Jazzbuch. Von New Orleans bis ins 21. Jahrhundert*, Frankfurt am Main 2005 [book: S. Fischer], p. 96-106 (F)

Louis Armstrong: *Satchmo*, in: *IAJRC Journal*, 37/3-4 (Fall 2005), p. 33-34 ("I": letter to trumpeter John Best, dated March 1st, 1942)

Luvenia A. George & David N. Baker: *Louis Armstrong Education Kit*, Washington, DC 2005 [book: Smithsonian National Museum of American History], passim (F/A)

NN: *Louis Armstrong 1952 zum ersten Mal auf Deutschland-Tournee*, in: *Swinging Hamburg Journal*, 4/12 (2005), p. 24-28 (F: historic concert reviews)

Preston Jackson & Laurie Wright: *Trombone Man. Preston Jackson's Story*, Chigwell, Essex 2005 [book: Laurie Wright], passim (F), especially p. 95-119 (F)

Ralf Dombrowski: *Basis-Diskothek Jazz*, Stuttgart 2005 [book: Reclam], p. 14-15 (R: "The Complete Hot Five & Hot Seven Recordings", Columbia); reprint, in: *Ralf Dombrowski: Basis-Diskothek Jazz*, Stuttgart 4/2011 [book: Reclam], p. 16-18 (R)

Roger Guérin: *Roger Guérin. Une vie dans le jazz*, Aubais/France 2005 [book: Mémoire d'Oc Éditions], p. 38 (short F: "Paris Blues")

Ron Brown & Digby Fairweather: *Nat Gonella. A Life in Jazz*, London 2005 [book: Northway Publications], passim (F)

Scotty Barnhart: *The World of Jazz Trumpet. A Comprehensive History & Practice Philosophy*, Milwaukee 2005 [book: Hal Leonard], p. xxiii (T: excerpt from "Blues in the South"); p. 23-38 (F/T: chapter "Louis Armstrong. The Most Important Jazz Trumpeter"; excerpt from "West End Blues"); p. 81-85 (F/I with Arvell Shaw; chapter "Arvell Shaw on Louis Armstrong. 'You cannot fool an audience'")

William Howland Kenney: *Jazz On the River*, Chicago 2005 [book: University of Chicago Press], p. 64-87 (F: chapter "Groovin' on the River. Louis Armstrong and Riverboat Culture")

Wolfram Knauer: *Louis Armstrong*, in: Peter Niklas Wilson (ed.): *Jazz Klassiker*, Stuttgart 2005 [book: Reclam], p. 56-72 (F)

Carolyn Appel: *Satchmo's Legacy Lives On. The Louis Armstrong Educational Foundation, Inc.*, in: *Jazz Education Journal*, 37/4 (Feb.2005), p. C17-C18 (F)

Birgit Ahlert: *Vor 40 Jahren spielte "Satchmo" ein Konzert in Magdeburg. Robert Eiling erinnert sich: "Den Abend mit Armstrong werde ich nie vergessen!"*, in: *Volksstimme Magdeburg*, 9.Apr.2005 (F) [digi.copy]

Jos Willems: *Dear Wolfram...*, in: [letter], 17.Apr.2005 (F: announcement of the publication of "All of Me – The Complete Musical Legacy of Louis Armstrong", in: [letter], 17.Apr.2005 (F: letter) [digi.copy]

John Janowiak: *Stars Align. 25 Great Moments in Jazz Festival History. Dave Brubeck, Louis Armstrong et al., 'The Real Ambassadors', Monterey Jazz Festival, 1962*, in: *Down Beat*, 72/5 (May 2005), p. 98 (F) [digi.copy]

Björn Englund: *The Louis Armstrong 1932 LP*, in: *Names & Numbers*, #34 (Jul.2005), p. 31 (F)

- Scott Yanow: "Louis Armstrong and his Friends" (Storyville), in: Coda, #322 (Jul/Aug.2005), p. 37 (R)
- Michael Jastroch: In Search of Armstrong's New Orleans. Michael Jastroch interviews Armstrong historian Tad Jones, in: Off Beat, Aug.2005, p. 46-49 (F)
- Ate van Delden: Louis Armstrong's Hot Five op Europese Odeon in de jaren twintig, in: Doctor Jazz Magazine, #190 (Sep.2005), p. 49 (F) [digi.copy]
- Christopher Loudon: Louis Armstrong – "Blueberry Hill" (Milan), in: Jazz Times, 35/7 (Sep.2005), p. 113 (R)
- Björn Englund: A Case of Mistaken Identity, in: Names & Numbers, #35 (Oct.2005), p. 1 (F: about Armstrong's Stockholm concert in October 1933)
- Doug Ramsey: Louis Armstrong – "In Scandinavia Vol. 1 & Vol. 2" (Storyville), in: Jazz Times, 35/8 (Oct.2005), p. 90 (R)
- Fred Gérard: Lips troubles. Petit essai retrospective sur les problemes de "levres" de Louis Armstrong, in: Bulletin du HCF, #546 (Oct.2005), p. 11-14 (F)
- Georg Waßmuth: Die Louis-Armstrong-Story. Vom Mississippi-Dapfer bis zum Weltruhm, in: Clarino.print, 3/11 (Nov.2005), p. 28-32 (F)
- Gunnar Lindén: På scen. Vilken spelglädje! Satchmo Jubilee Tour 1955-2005, in: Orkester Journalen, 73/11 (Nov.2005), p. 17 (C: tribute concert)
- Nat Hentoff: Music. The Healing Power of Jazz, in: The Wall Street Journal, 29.Dec.2005 (F: Louis Armstrong Educational Fund) [digi.copy]
- Laurens Herzdahl: Louis Armstrong's Hot Five op Europese Odeon in de jaren twintig, in: Doctor Jazz Magazine, #191 (Dec.2005), p. 47 (D)
- Andrea Georgia Marina Franzius: Soul Call. Music, Race, and the Creation of American Cultural Policy, 1920-1966, Durham/NC 2006 [PhD thesis: Duke University], passim; especially p. 17-90 (F: chapter "African American Music at the Crossroads of Politics. Of Tricksters and Devils"); p. 400-496 (F: chapter "'Why Should the Devil Have All the Good Tunes?' – The Meaning of Music and Race in the Cultural Cold War") [digi.copy]
- Ate van Delden: Boy ten Hove's Caricatures. Drawings of Jazz Musicians, 1935-1940, Amsterdam 2006 [book: Aprilis], p. 8-15 (F/drawings)
- Catherine Pasonage: The Evolution of Jazz in Britain, 1880-1935, Aldershot 2005 [book: Ashgate], p. 221-260 (F: chapter "Louis Armstrong and Duke Ellington")
- David P. Brown: Noise Orders. Jazz, Improvisation, and Architecture, Minneapolis 2006 [book: University of Minnesota Press], p. 61-88 (F: chapter "Now's the Time. Temporalities of Louis Armstrong and Le Corbusier")
- David Yaffe: Fascinating Rhythm. Reading Jazz in American Writing, Princeton 2006 [book: Princeton University Press], passim (F)
- Dunstan Prial: The Producer. John Hammond and the Soul of American Music, New York 2006 [book: Farrar, Straus and Giroux], passim (F)
- Hans Herder: "Pioneers of Jazz. Louis Armstrong 1925" (Coral); "Pioneers of Jazz. Louis Armstrong 1927" (Coral), in: Swinging Hamburg Journal, 5/17 (2006), p. 14-16 (F: original liner notes)

John Gennari: *Blowin' Hot and Cool. Jazz and Its Critics*, Chicago 2006 [book: University of Chicago Press], passim (F: and the critics)

Jos Willems: *The Complete Discography of Louis Armstrong*, Lanham/MD 2006 [book: Scarecrow Press] (D); review, by Perry Huntoon, in: *IAJRC Journal*, 39/4 (Dec.2006), p. 101-102 (B)

Matt Sakakeeny: *Louis Armstrong. Potato Head Blues*, in: *Columbia Jazz Resources* <www.music.columbia.edu>, 2006 (F/A) [digi.copy]

NN: *Louis Armstrong. West End Blues*, in: *Columbia Jazz Resources* <www.music.columbia.edu>, 2006 (F/A) [digi.copy]

Pannonica de Koenigswarter: *Les Musiciens de jazz et leurs trois voeux*, Paris 2006 [book: Buchet/Chastel; German translation as: "*Die Jazzmusiker und ihre drei Wünsche*", Stuttgart 2007: Reclam; English translation (original language) as: "*Three Wishes. An Intimate Look at Jazz Greats*", New York 2008: Abrams Image], p. 178-179 (short I)

Peter Richmond: *Fever. The Life and Music of Miss Peggy Lee*, New York 2006 [book: Henry Holt], passim (F)

Roberto Polillo & Arrigo Polillo: *Swing, Bop & Free. Il jazz degli anni '60*, Milano 2006 [book: Polillo Editore], p. 72-77, 265-267 (short F/photos)

Stanley Crouch: *Considering Genius. Writings on Jazz*, New York 2006 [book: Basic Civitas Books], p. 77-82 (F: chapter "*Papa Dip. Crescent City Conquistador and Sacrificial Hero*")

Thomas Brothers: *Louis Armstrong's New Orleans*, New York 2006 [book: Norton] (F); review, by Brian Priestley, in: *Jazzwise*, #99 (Jul.2006), p. 66 (B); review, by Harvey Siders, in: *Jazz Times*, 36/6 (Aug.2006), p. 133 (B); review, by Yoshi Kato, in: *Down Beat*, 73/8 (Aug.2006), p. 76 (B); review, by Charles Suhor, in: *Jazz Notes*, 17/4 (Dec.2006), p. 13-14 (B)

David French: *Bradley Collection Displays Satchmo Treasures*, in: *Down Beat*, 73/2 (Feb.2006), p. 14 (F: Jack Bradley collection acquired by Louis Armstrong House) [digi.copy]

Jamie Cosnowsky: *Jazz Museum Spotlight. A Day With a King in Queens. At Home With Louis*, in: *Jazz Improv*, 1/9 (Mar.2006), p. 42 (F) [digi.copy]

Jacques Canérot: "*Louis Armstrong. The Life, Music and Screen Career*", by Scott Allen Nollen, in: *Bulletin du HCF*, #553 (May 2006), p. 26-27 (B)

John Swenson: *Unreleased Armstrong at Satchmo Summerfest*, in: *Off Beat*, Aug.2006, p. 10 (F/I with Bob Porter)

Peter B. Lowry: "*Louis Armstrong & Paul Whiteman. Two Kings of Jazz*", by Joshua Berrett, in: *IAJRC Journal*, 39/3 (Aug.2006), p. 89-90 (B)

Setlef Ott: *Het Louis Armstrong Huis in Corona, Queens, New York City*, in: *Doctor Jazz Magazine*, #194 (Sep.2006), p. 65-66 (F)

Terrell Holmes: *Special Feature. Louis Armstrong House Museum*, in: *All About Jazz*, #54 (Oct.2006), p. 13 (F) [digi.copy]

Alain Carbuccia: "*All of Me. The Complete Discography of Louis Armstrong*", by Jos Willems, in: *Bulletin du HCF*, #557 (Nov.2006), p. 20 (B)

Lee Mergner: *JT Notes. Selling Out Is In*, in: *Jazz Times*, 36/10 (Dec.2006), p. 22 (F: selling music to an audience)

Nat Hentoff: Final Chorus. Louis Armstrong – Music Heals. Louis himself said he wanted to "give back to people some of the goodness I've got from them all of these years", in: Jazz Times, 36/10 (Dec.2006), p. 122 (F: music and medicine); response, by Scott E. Brown: Letters. Medicine for Musicians, in: Jazz Times, 37/3 (Apr.2007), p. 18 (letter)

Charles Hersch: Subversive Sounds. Race and the Birth of Jazz in New Orleans, Chicago 2007 [book: University of Chicago Press], p. 183-202 (F: chapter "Armstrong. The Coffee Poisoner")

Elijah Wald: Louis Armstrong loves Guy Lombardo! Acknowledging the smoother roots of jazz, in: Jazz Research Journal, 1/1 (2007), p. 129-145 (F)

Gary Marmorstein: The Label. The Story of Columbia Records, New York 2007 [book: Thunder's Mouth Press], passim (F)

Gene H. Anderson: The Original Hot Five Recordings of Louis Armstrong [CMS Sourcebooks in American Music, No. 3], Hillsdale/NY 2007 [book: Pendragon Press], passim (F/A)

Henk Kleinhout: Jazz als problem. Receptie en acceptatie van de jazz in de wederopbouwperiode van Nederland 1945-1952, Hengelo 2007 [book: Elbertinck], p. 78-83 (F: chapter "Amerikaanse jazzoptreden in Nederland. Louis Armstrong")

Ingrid Monson: Freedom Sounds. Civil Rights Call Out to Jazz and Africa, New York 2007 [book: Oxford University Press], passim (F)

Jeffrey Thomson: Ain't Misbehavin'. Nixon and Armstrong, 1952, in: Brilliant Corners, 12/1 (Winter 2007), p. 5-6 (poem)

John Chilton: Hot Jazz, Warm Feet, London 2007 [book: Northway Publications], passim (F)

Larry Starr & Christopher Waterman: American Popular Music. From Minstrelsy to MP3, New York 2/2007 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 93 (F: chapter "Louis Armstrong (1901-1971)")

Lil Hardin Armstrong: Satchmo and Me, in: American Music, 25/1 (Spring 2007), p. 106-118 (F) [digi.copy]

Robert Nippoldt & Hans-Jürgen Schaal: Jazz. Im New York der wilden Zwanziger, Hildesheim 2007 [book: Gerstenberg], p. 52-59 (F/drawings)

Roger Guerin: Le style d'Armstrong, in: Les Cahiers du Jazz, #4 (2007), p. 100-111 (F/A)

Thomas Brothers: "All of Me. The Complete Discography of Louis Armstrong", by Jos Willems, in: ARSC Journal, 238/1 (Spring 2007), p. 114-115 (B)

Danny Freedman: Three Golden Trumpets, Countless Gleaming Dreams, in: New York Times, 7.Jan.2007 (F: Louis Armstrong's trumpets at Queens College) [digi.copy]

Eric Fine: Louis Armstrong House to Get Visitor Center, in: Down Beat, 74/3 (Mar.2007), p. 20 (F) [digi.copy]

John Norris: New Perspectives on Black Music, in: Coda, #332 (Mar/Apr.2007), p. 22-25 (B: "Louis Armstrong's New Orleans", by Thomas Brothers)

Ken Palmer: Louis Armstrong. Some afterthoughts to those that others have written before..., in: Just Jazz, #108 (Apr.2007), p. 29-30 (F)

Niels Lyngberg: Armstrong på spåren. "All of me – the complete discography of Louis Armstrong", by Jos Willems, in: Orkester Journalen, 75/4 (Apr.2007), p. 22-23 (B)

Virginia H. Kaminsky: Louis Armstrong visits 'Bourbon Street', in: Just Jazz, #110 (Jun.2007), p. 28-29 (F)

Bob Weir: "All of Me. The Complete Discography of Louis Armstrong", by Jos Willems, in: Jazz Journal, 60/7 (Jul.2007), p. 18 (B)

NN: Da Louis var I Skandinavien!, in: Jazz Special, #97 (Jul.2007), p. 28-30, 32-33 (F)

John Swenson: A Wonderful World. A Wild "World". Like it or not, a song Louis Armstrong cut at the end of his career that flopped on release in the U.S. has taken a life of its own, in: OffBeat, Aug.2007, p. 28-29, 34 (F)

John Swenson: The Armstrong Legacy. Over a century after his birth, New Orleans trumpet players are still coming to grips with the complex influence of Louis Armstrong, in: OffBeat, Aug.2007, p. 30-32, 34 (F) [digi.copy]

Mike Shanley: "Mental Strain at Dawn. A Modern Portrait of Louis Armstrong" (Random Chance), in: Jazz Times, 37/6 (Aug.2007), p. 110 (R)

David Margolick: The Day Louis Armstrong Made Noise, in: New York Times, 23.Sep.2007 (F: about Little Rock interview) [digi.copy]

NN: Louis Armstrong Center for Music & Medicine Presents the "More Wonderful World" Awards to Phoebe Jacobs, Joe Wilder and Geri Fessler, in: Jazz Improv NY, 3/5 (Nov.2007), p. 8 (F) [digi.copy]

William Bauer: Louis Armstrong's "Skid Dat De Dat". Timbral Organization in an Early Scat Solo, in: Jazz Perspectives, 1/2 (Nov.2007), p. 133-165 (F/A) [digi.copy]

Nat Hentoff: Final Chorus. Satchmo's Rap Sheet, in: Jazz Times, 37/10 (Dec.2007), p. 122 (F: Louis Armstrong's FBI file)

Claude Bolling & Jean-Pierre Daubresse: Bolling Story, Monaco 2008 [book: Éditions Alphée], p. 121-122 (F: chapter "Satchmo à Paris")

Hazen Schumacher & John Stevens: A Golden Age of Jazz Revisited, 1939-1942. Three Pivotal Years of Musical Excitement, Ann Arbor/MI 2008 [book: NPP Books], p. 67-68 (short F: chapter "Louis Armstrong & His Orchestra with Sidney Bechet. Coal Cart Blues")

Louis Armstrong: Cut & Paste. Reel to Reel, in: The Paris Review, #184 (Spring 2008), p. 63-79 (F: photos of Armstrong collages as used as reel-to-reel tape covers)

Todd Bryant Weeks: Luck's In My Corner. The Life and Music of Hot Lips Page, New York 2008 [book: Routledge], passim (F)

Wynton Marsalis & Geoffrey C. Ward: Moving to Higher Ground. How Jazz Can Change Your Life, New York 2008 [book: Random House], p. 112-115 (F: chapter "Lessons from the Masters. Louis Armstrong")

Ken Palmer: It Ain't Necessarily So!!, in: Just Jazz, #120 (Apr.2008), p. 21, 23 (F: Louis Armstrong as entertainer)

John Edward Hasse: Masterpiece. Louis Armstrong's Revolution. The 80th anniversary of a celebrated American recording, in: Wall Street Journal, 14.Jun.2008 (F: "West End Blues") [digi.copy]

Jonathan Katz: Satchmo. There's a wonderful world of Armstrong video on You Tube. What do we find there?, in: OffBeat, 21/8 (Aug.2008), p. 26 (F)

Niko Koppel: Collector Shares Mementos and Memories of Jazz Legend, in: New York Times, 28.Sep.2008 (F/I with Jack Bradley, Michael Cogswell) [digi.copy]

Ben Child: Forest Whitacker to direct and star in Satchmo biopic. The Oscar-winning actor is to essay his second jazz great, Louis Armstrong, having previously played Charlie Parker for Clint Eastwood, in: The Guardian, 8.Oct.2008 (F/I with Forest Whitacker) [digi.copy]

David Pulizzi: The Wonderful World of Louis Armstrong, in: Jazziz, 25/8 (Oct.2008), p. 46, 48-51 (F/B: "Louis Armstrong. The Offstage Story of Satchmo", by Michael Cogswell)

André Vasset: Les premiers films de Louis Armstrong, in: Bulletin du HCF, #576 (Dec.2008), p. 30 (B: "Louis Armstrong on the Screen" by Klaus Stratemann)

Bo Lindström & Dan Verhettes: Traveling Blues. The Life and Music of Tommy Ladnier, Paris 2009 [book: Jazz'Edit], p. 51 (F: chapter "Louis Armstrong")

Bruce Boyd Raeburn: New Orleans Style and the Writing of American Jazz History, Ann Arbors 2009 [book: University of Michigan Press], passim (F)

David Sager: Louis Armstrong, Bunk Johnson, and Jules Levy. The Art of "Tonation", in: Howard T. Weiner (ed.): Early Twentieth-Century Brass Idioms. Art, Jazz, and Other Popular Traditions, Lanham/MD 2009 [book: Scarecrow Press], p. 143-153 (F/A)

Gary Giddins & Scott DeVeaux: Jazz, New York 2009 [book: W.W. Norton], p. 145-157 (F/A: chapter "Louis Armstrong. 'Hotter Than That' / 'Weather Bird'"); p. 165-169 (F: chapter "Satchmo's World")

John Wriggle: Chappie Willet. A Jazz Arranger in Swing Era New York, in: Annual Review of Jazz Studies, #14 (2009), p. 101-188 (F/A/D: arrangements for Louis Armstrong, Teddy Hill, Lucky Millinder, Duke Ellington, Gene Krupa, Red Norvo, Jimmie Lunceford, others)

Peter Bölke & Rolf Enoch: Roads of Jazz, Hamburg 2009 [book: Edel Books], p. 22-23 (short F: chapter "Louis Armstrong, 'Satchmo'")

Peter Ecklund: Louis Armstrong and the Origins of Jazz Improvisation, in: Howard T. Weiner (ed.): Early Twentieth-Century Brass Idioms. Art, Jazz, and Other Popular Traditions, Lanham/MD 2009 [book: Scarecrow Press], p. 125-132 (F)

Stephen Brower: Satchmo. The Wonderful World and Art of Louis Armstrong, New York 2009 [book: Abrams], passim (F: record covers, manuscripts, collage art by Armstrong)

Terry Teachout: Pops. A Life of Louis Armstrong, Boston 2009 [book: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt], passim (F)

Henri Sofroniadès: Un nommé Louis Armstrong, in: Bulletin du HCF, #577 (Jan.2009), p. 5 (F)

Pieter Boersma: Jazzstraat (14). Bergen op Zoom, Louis Armstrong erf, in: NJA Jazz Bulletin, #70 (Jan.2009), p. 13 (F)

John Fordham: 50 great moments in jazz. Louis Armstrong. Armstrong's voice propelled him into the limelight, but it was as a trumpeter that he emerged as the first great virtuoso soloist, in: The Guardian, 4.Feb.2009 (F) [digi.copy]

Stefan Elfenbein: Die erste Trompete. In den Spelunken von New Orleans begann Louis Armstrongs Ausbildung zum König des Jazz, in: Berliner Zeitung, 4.Aug.2001 (F/I with Chris Clifton and Tad Jones about Armstrong's birth date, Armstrong-related houses in New Orleans and other Armstrong memories) [digi.copy]

John Fordham: 50 great moments in jazz. Louis Armstrong, Fletcher Henderson, and the invention of swing. Last week's great moment showed Louis Armstrong going from singer to trumpeting genius. This week: Satchmo's role in the invention of swing, in: *The Guardian*, 11.Feb.2009 (F) [digi.copy]

John Fordham: 50 great moments in jazz. The Hot Fives and Hot Sevens. Louis Armstrong's two sensational recording bands of the late 1920s saw the young musician laying the foundations of jazz improvisation, in: *The Guardian*, 23.Feb.2009 (F) [digi.copy]

Ricky Riccardi: In Loving Memory of Gösta Hägloff, in: <www.dippermouth.blogspot.com>, 8.Mar.2009 (F/O:: obituary on Armstrong expert Gösta Hägloff) [digi.copy] {under "Gösta HAEGLOFF"}

Doug Pomeroy: Ain't No Pops on Pops! Audio Restoration of Louis Armstrong's Big Swing Band. The Fleischmann Broadcasts, in: *IAJRC Journal*, 42/1 (Mar.2009), p. 36-40 (F)

Andrew W. Lehren: Guilty Until Proven Innocent. In the thralls of Cold War and civil rights hysteria, the FBI amassed hefty files on a slew of jazz greats, in: *Jazz Times*, 39/3 (Apr.2009), p. 40-45 (F: Mac Roach, Duke Ellington, Cab Calloway, Louis Armstrong, Nat King Cole, Norman Granz, Charles Mingus)

Vincent Bessières: Satchmo Design. La colle de contre-bande, in: *Jazzman*, #156 (Apr.2009), p. 40-42 (F: Armstrong's collages)

Vanessa Thorpe: Secrets of Satchmo up for sale, in: *The Observer*, 24.May 2009 (F: letters to British journalist Lionel Crane) [digi.copy]

Michael Cogswell: David Gold, R.I.P., in: <jazz research mailing list>, 16.Jun.2009 (F/O: David Gold, former accountant for ABC, Joe Glaser; executor of Louis Armstrong's estate, former president of the Louis Armstrong Educational foundation) [digi.copy] {under "David GOLD"}

John Richman: A Fine Romance. A look back at Ella and Louis' recording partnership, in: *Just Jazz*, #136 (Aug.2009), p. 11 (F)

Francesco Martinelli: Le voci e lo spirito di Ella e Louis, in: *Musica Jazz*, 65/10 (Oct.2009), p. 53-55 (F)

Norman Meehan: Woodshed. Solo. Louis Armstrong's Deceptively Simple Solo Chorus on 'King of the Zulus', in: *Down Beat*, 76/10 (Oct.2009), p. 152-153 (A/T) [digi.copy]

Marc Myers: Interview. Terry Teachout, in: <www.jazzwax.com>, 30.Nov.2009-4.Dec.2009 (F/I with Terry Teachout) [digi.copy]

Brian Glasser: Turning Point. Dream Team. Pianist Liam Noble on the album that changed his life, 'The Beautiful Americans' by Louis Armstrong and Duke Ellington, in: *Jazzwise*, #136 (Nov.2009), p. 32 (F)

Ted Panken: Historical. Armstrong's Virtuosity Peerless Then, Valuable Now. "The Complete Louis Armstrong Decca Sessions (1935-1946)" (Mosaic IMD7-243), in: *Down Beat*, 76/11 (Nov.2009), p. 71 (R: 5 stars) [digi.copy]

David Margolick: Holiday Books. The Man Who Sang, Played and Smiled, in: *New York Times*, 6.Dec.2009 (B: "Pops. A Life of Louis Armstrong", by Terry Teachout) [digi.copy]

Steve Weinberg: 'Pops'. Louis Armstrong, master of jazz, lover of life, in: *The Seattle Times*, 6.Dec.2009 (B: "Pops. A Life of Louis Armstrong", by Terry Teachout) [digi.copy]

Detlef Ott: Backstage with Louis Armstrong. Een interview met de Berlijnse verzamelaar en Louis Armstrong-vriend Winfried Maier, in: *Doctor Jazz Magazine*, #207 (Dec.2009), p. 11-16 (F)

John McDonough: Gathering Satchmo, in: Down Beat, 76/12 (Dec.2009), p. 83 (B: "Satchmo. The Musical World and Art of Louis Armstrong" by Steven Brewer; D: "Louis Armstrong: Fleischmann's Yeast Show") [digi.copy]

David Stricklin: Louis Armstrong. The Soundtrack of The American Experience, Chicago 2010 [book: Ivan R. Dee], passim (F)

Eddy Determeyer: Prins Satchmo. De uitvinder van de jazz, in: Jazz Nu, 33/1 (Winter 2010), p. 36-39 (F)

Freddy Schauwecker: Satchmos Haus in NY-Queens, in: Swinging Hamburg Journal, 9/1, #32 (2010), p. 7-12 (F)

Gerhard Klußmeier: 1965. Louis Armstrong spielt in der DDR. "What a Wonderful World. Als Louis Armstrong durch den Osten tourte", von Stephan Schulz, in: Swinging Hamburg Journal, 9/3 (2010), p. 29-30 (B)

Hans-Joachim Heßler: Der zornige Baron. Das Prinzip Diskontinuität im Leben und konzept-kompositorischen Schaffen des Charles Mingus jr., Duisburg 2010 [book: United Directions of Music], 231-239 (F: chapter "Louis Armstrong. 1942-1943")

Lutz Eikermann: Neues über Satchmo?!?, in: Swinging Hamburg Journal, 9/2 (2010), p. 35-37 (B: "Louis Armstrong", by Wolfram Knauer)

Roland Pilz: Wir waren bei Satchmo, in: Swinging Hamburg Journal, 9/1, #32 (2010), p. 13-14 (F/photos: Louis Armstrong House)

Ron Simpson: "Pops. The Wonderful World of Louis Armstrong", by Terry Teachout, in: The Jazz Rag, #110 (Spring 2010), p. 31 (B)

Stefano Zenni & Paolo Fresu: Louis Armstrong. Gli inizi, in: Paolo Fresu & Vittorio Albani: Paolo Fresu racconta il jazz attraverso la storia dei grandi trombettisti americani, Milano 2010 [book: Auditorium], p. 25-36 (F)

Stephan Schulz: What a Wonderful World. Als Louis Armstrong durch den Osten tourte, Berlin 2010 [book: Neues Leben], passim (F)

Tom Nolan: Three Chords for Beauty's Sake. The Life of Artie Shaw, New York 2010 [book: W.W. Norton], passim (F)

Wolfram Knauer: Louis Armstrong, Stuttgart 2010 [book: Reclam], passim (F) [digi.copy]

Bert Noglik: Wolfram Knauer – "Louis Armstrong", in: SWR 2, NOWJazz Magazin [radio manuscript], 4.Mar.2010 (B) [digi.copy]

Johanna Schmeller: "Louis Armstrong", von Wolfram Knauer. Diese Biografie ist gleichermaßen Epochenporträt, Werkregister und die Schilderung der musikalischen Emanzipation schwarzer Amerikaner, in: Welt Online, 6.Mar.2010 (B) [digi.copy]

Hans-Jürgen Linke: Louis Armstrong. Der erste Künstler des Jazz, in: Frankfurter Rundschau, 12.Mar.2010 (B: "Louis Armstrong", by Wolfram Knauer) [digi.copy]

Hans Hielscher: Louis Armstrong. Der die Beatles in den Charts überholte. Über den legendären Jazztrompeter Louis Armstrong schien alles gesagt, doch nun liefern zwei neue Biografien skurrile Anekdoten - zum Beispiel, wie die Stasi seine DDR-Tour überwachte, in: <www.spiegel-online.de>, 16.Mar.2010 (B: books by Stephan Schulz, Wolfram Knauer) [digi.copy]

Heinz Zietsch: Buchtipp. Charme eines Musikers, in: Darmstädter Echo, 25.Mar.2010 (B: "Louis Armstrong", by Wolfram Knauer) [digi.copy]

Phil de Semlyen: Exclusive. Forest Whitaker Talks Satchmo, "What a Wonderful Life" to shoot in 2011, in: Empire Online, 25.Mar.2010 (F/I with Forest Whitaker) [digi.copy]

Katherine Lewis: Terr Teachout talks about 'Pops. The Wonderful World of Louis Armstrong', in: Just Jazz, #143 (Mar.2010), p. 30-32 (F)

Paul Roland & Roy Carr (eds.): Jazz Singers, Berlin 2000 [book: rütten & loehning], p. 16-23 (F/I)

Theo Bachteler: Die Gschichte vom Jazz, in: [manuscript], 1.Apr.2010 (poem: april fools day joke) [digi.copy]

NN: Geschichte eines genialen Virtuosen. Großen Jazzmusikern gewidmet ist eine neue Reihe der Reclam Universal Bibliothek. Den Anfang macht Louis Armstrong, wie könnte es anders sein, in: Südkurier, 3.Apr.2010 (B: "Louis Armstrong", by Wolfram Knauer) [digi.copy]

NN: Aus New Orleans in die Welt, in: Märkische Allgemeine, 30.Apr.2010 (short B: "Louis Armstrong", by Wolfram Knauer) [digi.copy]

Detlef A. Ott: "What a Wonderful World. Als Louis Armstrong durch den Osten tourte", von Stephan Schulz, in: Jazz Podium, 59/4 (Apr.2010), p. 62 (B)

Eric Fine: New Biography Balances Armstrong's Musical Brilliance, Historical Detractors, in: Down Beat, 77/4 (Apr.2010), p. 64 (B: "Pops. A Life of Louis Armstrong", by Terry Teachout) [digi.copy]

Niels von Kohl: Pops. Louis Armstrong – et sammensat geni, in: Jazz Special, #114 (Apr/May 2010), p. 50-54 (F)

Reiner Kobe: Legendärer Stoff. Neues über Louis Armstrong bei Reclam, in: Jazz Zeitung, 35/2 (Apr/May 2010), p. 16 (B: "Louis Armstrong", von Wolfram Knauer)

Michael Weston: Chords & Discords. Satchmo Not First, in: Down Beat, 77/5 (May 2010), p. 10 (letter) [digi.copy]

Katy Reckdahl: Jazz fans bent out of shape by statue's damage. Armstrong's bronze 'is like our baby', in: New Orleans Times-Picayune, 12.Jul.2010 (F) [digi.copy]

Mike Pointon: "Pops. The Wonderful World of Louis Armstrong", by Terry Teachout, in: Just Jazz, #147 (Jul.2010), p. 36 (B)

Gregory Beyer: The Matriarch of New York Jazz Looks Back at Life With Louis Armstrong, in: Wall Street Journal, 31.Aug.2010 (F/I with Phoebe Jacobs) [digi.copy] {filed under "Phoebe JACOBS"}

Nate Chinen: Satchmo's Story, Music Substituting for Words, in: New York Times, 31.Aug.2010 (Film-R: "Louis") [digi.copy] {filed under "FILM"}

Andrew Hamlin: Two Louis. "Louis Armstrong. The Soundtrack of the American Experience", by David Stricklin; "Louis Armstrong. The Life, Music, and Screen Career", by Scott Allen Nollen, in: OffBeat, 23/8 (Aug.2010), p. 50 (B)

Brittany Epps: The Sons of Satchmo. The "Seeking Satch" competition is exposing another generation of Armstrong fans, in: OffBeat, 23/8 (Aug.2010), p. 30 (F)

Jeff Tamarkin: "Pops. A Life of Louis Armstrong", by Terry Teachout, in: Jazz Times, 40/6 (Aug.2010), p. 78 (B)

Bert Vuijsje: Professor Bop 37. "What a Wonderful World. Als Louis Armstrong durch den Osten tourte", by Stephan Schulz, in: Doctor Jazz Magazine, #210 (Sep.2010), p. 31-33 (B)

Nat Hentoff: Final Chorus. The Everlasting Louis Armstrong, in: Jazz Times, 40/7 (Sep.2010), p. 80 (F: Louis Armstrong House)

Berthold Klostermann: Klein, aber fein, in: Fono Forum, Oct.2010, p. 65 (B: "Louis Armstrong", by Wolfram Knauer)

Karlheinz Drechsel: (Louis Armstrong in der DDR), in: [mail correspondence], 5.Nov.2010 (F: correction of stories in Stephan Schultze's Armstrong book) [digi.copy] {confidential, internal use only}

Wolfgang Paul: "Gruß an Louis Armstrong", in: [personnel correspondence], 12.Nov.2010 (F: letter offering an art edition called "Gruß an Louis Armstrong" with artwork by Horst Antes, Uwe Bremer, Johannes Grützke, Pit Morell, Peter Nagel, Michael Mathias Precht, Diether Roth, Albert Schindehütte, Johannes Vennekamp, Arno Waldschmidt; photocopy of cover sheet) [vert.file] [digi.copy]

Will Friedwald: What a Wonderful House. In Queens, the Louis Armstrong House Museum trumpets Its Namesake Anew, in: Wall Street Journal, 21.Dec.2010 (F) [digi.copy]

Nicholas Hirshon: Louis Armstrong's Queens house of jazz aims to boost visits, become most visited spot in U.S., in: New York Daily News, 31.Dec.2010 (F) [digi.copy]

Steve Voce. Scratching the Surface. Humphrey Lyttelton tells Steve Voce that 'erudite jazz critics' are mad to be lukewarm about Louis Armstrong's 1930s big-band work, in: Jazz Journal, 63/12 (Dec.2010), p. 7, 9 (F/I with Humphrey Lyttelton)

Alan Purslow: Louis & Me. A Love Story, in: The Jassman, 5/5 (2011), p. 4-9 (F) [digi.copy]

Bob Riesman: I Feel So Good. The Life and Times of Big Bill Broonzy, Chicago 2011 [book: University of Chicago Press], passim (F)

Brian Harker: Louis Armstrong's Hot Five and Hot Seven Recordings, New York 2011 [book: Oxford University Press], passim (F/A: "Cornet Shop Suey"; "Big Butter and Egg Man"; "Potato Head Blues"; "S.O.L. Blues"; "Gully Low Blues"; "Savoy Blues"; "West End Blues")

Herb Snitzer: Glorious Days and Nights. A Jazz Memoir, Jackson/MS 2011 [book: University Press of Mississippi], p. 23-31 (F: chapter "On the Bus with Pops and Duke")

John Swenson: New Atlantis. Musicians Battle for the Survival of New Orleans, New York 2011 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 105-115 (F: chapter "The Armstrong Legacy")

Karlheinz Drechsel & Ulf Drechsel: Zwischen den Strömungen. Mein Leben mit dem Jazz, Rudolstadt 2011 [book: Greifenverlag], passim (F)

Peter Bölke: Jazz Icons, Hamburg 2011 [book: Edel earbooks], p. 4-23 (F: chapter "Louis Armstrong")

Tad Hershorn: Norman Granz. The Man Who Used Jazz for Justice, Berkeley 2011 [book: University of California Press], passim (F)

Ted Gioia: The History of Jazz, New York 2011 [book: Oxford University Press], p. 46-51 (F: mentioned in chapter "King Oliver and Louis Armstrong"); p. 53-57 (F: mentioned in chapter "The Age of the Soloist"); p. 57-66 (F: mentioned in chapter "The Hot Fives and Hot Sevens")

Will Buckingham: Louis Armstrong and the Waif's Home, in: The Jazz Archivist, #24 (2011), p. 2-15 (F)

Wolfram Knauer: Louis Armstrong und King Oliver in Chicago, in: Helga de la Motte-Haber & Lydia Rilling & Julia H. Schröder (Eds.): Dokumente zur Musik des 20. Jahrhunderts, Teil 2, Laaber 2011 [book: Laaber], p. 104-107 (F: about Armstrong recalling his time with King Oliver in Richard Meryman's "The Life and Thoughts of Louis Armstrong")

Hans-Dieter Vötter: "Satchmo" in der DDR. Jazzgeschichte. Zwei Autoren stelle in Darmstadt Bücher über Louis Armstrong vor, in: Darmstädter Echo, 28.Jan.2011 (C: book reading by Stephan Schulz, Wolfram Knauer) [digi.copy]

Ira Gitler: Apple Chorus. Louis Armstrong Museum Expansion, in: Jazz Inside, Jan.2011, p. 4 (F) [digi.copy]

Sally-Ann Worsfold: Memories o Louis Armstrong, in: Just Jazz, #153 (Jan.2011), p. 24 (F: about a concert in Southend-on-Sea in 1962)

Ted Panken: New Silent Film Reimagines Early Life of Louis Armstrong, in: Down Beat, 78/1 (Jan.2011), p. 14 (F/I with Daniel Pritzker) [digi.copy]

Alain Tercinet: Louis Armstrong. Le récit d'un sacre. Du père du jazzmoderne on a souvent distingué deux périodes: le créateur avant 1929, puis la star populaire, de plus en plus chanteur et de moins en moins trompettiste. Mais il n'y avait qu'un seul Louis, qui s'est construit patiemment, lors de ses années d'apprentissage à La Nouvelle-Orléans puis lors de ses premiers grands succès à Chicago et New York. Démonstration, in: Jazz Magazine, #622 (Feb.2011), p. 24-27 (F)

Freddie Whipp: More Memories of Louis Armstrong, in: Just Jazz, #154 (Feb.2011), p. 32 (F: Armstrong concert in Britain, 1956)

Daniel Vernhettes. "Pops. A Life of Louis Armstrong", by Terry Teachout, in: Bulletin du HCF, #599 (Mar.2011), p. 3-5 (B)

NN: Seeking Satch is searching for the next Louis Armstrong!, in: [concert info], 15.May 2011 (concert flyer) [digi.copy]

Tom Nolan: The Art of Staying Hot. Critics may have dismissed Louis Armstrong in his later years, but audiences loved him—with good reason, in: Wall Street Journal, 18.Jun.2011 (B: "What a Wonderful World", by Ricky Riccardi) [digi.copy]

Marcus A. Woelfle: Pops Lives! Louis Armstrong – zum 110. Geburtstag und 40. Todestag, in: Jazz Zeitung, 36/3 (Jun/Aug.2011), p. 22-23 (F)

Ron Cherian: Zum 40. Todestag von Satchmo. Louis Armstrings Solo über Ain't Misbehavin', in: Jazz Zeitung, 36/3 (Jun/Aug.2011), p. 21 (A/T)

Gisela Ostwald: Cor 40 Jahren starb Louis Armstrong. Der beste Jazztrompeter der Welt und sein Gefühl des Glücks. Ohne ihn ist die Jazz-Geschichte undenkbar: Louis Armstrong war ein Jahrhundertgenie und Lebenskünstler. Er ließ weit über tausend Plattenaufnahmen zurück, solo und mit den Besten seiner Zeit. Jetzt jährt sich sein Todestag zum 40. Mal, in: Volksstimme, 4.Jul.2011 (F) [digi.copy]

Susanne Kippenberger: Louis Armstrong, der King of Queens. Satchmos Fans feiern den 110. Geburtstag des Jazzmusikers in seinem ehemaligen Wohnhaus in Queens. Auf Knopfdruck kann man in der Küche seine heisere Stimme hören, in: Zeit Online, 4.Jul.2011 (F) [digi.copy]

Brendan Twist: Louis Armstrong bluffer Ricky Riccardi among speakers at the Satchmo SummerFest, in: New Orleans Times-Picayune, 2.Aug.2011 (F/I with Ricky Riccardi) [digi.copy]

Christian Broecking: Musiker des Teufels, Bote Gottes. Der Jazzerfinder Louis Armstrong ware heute 110 Jahre alt geworden, in: Fankfurter Rundschau, 4.Aug.2011 (F) [digi.copy]

Andrew Hamlin: "What a Wonderful World. The Magic of Louis Armstrong's Later Years", by Ricky Riccardi, in: *OffBeat*, Aug.2011, p. 52 (B)

Hannah Romig: One Armstrong, in: *OffBeat*, Aug.2011, p. 10 (B: "What a Wonderful World. The Magic of Louis Armstrong's Later Years", by Ricky Riccardi)

John McDonough: Watchmo's Second Act. "What a Wonderful World. The Magic of Louis Armstrong's Later Years", by Ricky Riccardi, in: *Down Beat*, 78/8 (Aug.2011), p. 77 (B) [digi.copy]

Michael Patrich Welch: All Things Armstrong. From favorite foods to unheard sessions, Satchmo SummerFest celebrates Louis Armstrong's art and life, in: *OffBeat*, Aug.2011, p. 30 (F)

Jon Wilde: My favourite album. The Complete Hot Five and Hot Seven Recordings by Louis Armstrong. Our writers are picking their favourite albums – with a view that you might do the same. Here, Jon Wilde explains how Louis Armstrong's music pulled him back from the brink ..., in: *The Guardian*, 12.Sep.2011 (F) [digi.copy9]

Adam Olivier: Memoires. Louis Armstrong in Enschede 1959. Satchmo in het stadion, in: (NJA) *Jazz Bulletin*, #80 (Sep.2011), p. 18-22 (F)

Andy Hamilton: "Louis Armstrong's Hot Five and Hot Seven Recordings", by Brian Harker, in: *Jazz Journal*, 64/10 (Oct.2011), p. 13, 18, 38 (B)

Henrik Wolsgaard-Iversen: Livet er en æske Satchmo chocolate. En imponerende udgivelse med ti cd'er fra Louis Armstrongs 50-årige karriere er en smuk gave, en lækker æske, et overflødigshorn med mangler..., in: *Jazz Special*, #123 (Oct/Nov.2011), p. 28-33 (F)

Jens Jørn Gjedsted: Endnu en Louis Armstrong boks er en ren skattekasse, in: *Jazz Special*, #123 (Oct/Nov.2011), p. 34-35 (F)

Steve Voce: Scratching the Surface. Steve Voce reviews media coverage of Louis Armstrong's 10th birthday, marvels over the sound of the new 10-CD Armstrong set from Universal and rediscovers Ernie Anderson's account of Louis's years with Joe Glaser, in: *Jazz Journal*, 64/10 (Oct.2011), p. 8-9 (F)

Joseph Berger: 78s, Photos, Even Sweat from Brow of a Legend. Another fragment of Louis Armstrong's legacy is back where it belongs, in: *New York Times*, 8.Nov.2011 (F: Louis Armstrong archive: Gösta Hägglöf collection) [digi.copy]

Dan Verhettes: Le Waif's Home. La grande chance de Louis, in: *Bulletin du HCF*, #605 (Nov.2011), p. 16-17 (F)

Irakli de Davrichewy: Spécial Armstrong. Petites précisions en guise d'avant-propos / Date de naissance de Louis Armstrong et origine de son principal surnom / Les livres écrit par Louis Armstrong, in: *Bulletin du HCF*, #605 (Nov.2011), p. 3-12 (F)

Jennifer Odell: Caught. Definitive Armstrong Box Set Unveiled at Satchmo Summer Fest, in: *Down Beat*, 78/11 (Nov.2011), p. 15 (F/I with George Avakian) [digi.copy]

Kaiser Marshall: L'arrivée de Louis Armstrong à New York, in: *Bulletin du HCF*, #605 (Nov.2011), p. 13-15 (F)

Jan Kraak: "Louis Armstrong's Hot Five and Hot Seven Recordings", by Brian Harker, in: *Doctor Jazz Magazine*, #215 (Winter 2011/2012), p. 59-61 (B) [digi.copy]

Wim Keller: Satchmo's handtekening, in: (NJA) *Jazz Bulletin*, #81 (Dec.2011), p. 67 (short F: autograph on picture of Keller's girlfriend)

Classy Koehler: Jazz History. Short Takes, in: The Jassman, 6/1 (2012), p. 6 (short F) [digi.copy]

NN: Vor 54 Jahren. Jazzfilme (7). "Louis Armstrong (Satchmo)", in: Swinging Hamburg Journal, 11/40 (2012), p. 12-16 (F; reprint of film flyer)

Timme Rosenkrantz: Harlem Jazz Adventures. A European Jazz Baron's Memoir, 1936-1969 (edited by Fradley Garner), Lanham/MD 2012 [book: Scarecrow Press], passim (F)

Keith Spera: Louis Armstrong. The Times-Picayune covers 175 years of New Orleans history, in: new Orleans Times-Picayune, 29.Jan.2012 (F; photos from the paper's archive) [digi.copy]

Brian Priestley: "Louis Armstrong's Hot 5 and Hot 7 Recordings", by Brian Harker, in: Jazzwise, #161 (Mar.2012), p. 52 (B)

Matt Schudel: Louis Amrstrong's memorable National Press Club performance to be re-released, in: Washington Post, 25.Apr.2012 (F) [digi.copy]